

**THE  
CONTEMPORARY  
ANTI-DUTCH**

**ANDREW MARTIN**

International Master



Hello everybody!! Hola a todos!

We are a group of chess fans who are producing new chess material. We have members from all around the world, belonging to different cultures and speaking different languages, all of us joined by our common love for chess! We hope you will enjoy our work!

Somos un grupo de fanáticos del ajedrez, que estamos tratando de producir nuevo material como este, desarrollando diferentes proyectos e ideas. Tenemos miembros de diferentes partes del mundo, provenientes de diferentes culturas, hablando diferentes lenguas, unidos por nuestra pasión por el ajedrez!. Esperamos que disfruten de esta muestra de nuestro trabajo!.

If you are interested in joining us, or send any comments drop us an email at:  
[caissa\\_lovers@yahoo.com](mailto:caissa_lovers@yahoo.com).

Si alguien estuviese interesado en unirse al grupo nos pueden escribir a:  
[caissa\\_lovers@yahoo.com](mailto:caissa_lovers@yahoo.com).

Best regards!!

Caissa Lovers

The  
Contemporary  
Anti-Dutch

First Published 1990

by

Tournament Chess

8 Adelina Mews

King's Avenue

Streatham

London

SW12 0BG

ISBN 1 871541 09 3

ISSN 0 0276 7090

(c) Tournament Chess

All rights reserved. No part of this publication may be reproduced, stored in a retrieval system, or transmitted, in any form or by any means, electronic, mechanical, photocopying, recording or otherwise, without the prior permission of the publisher.

Printed by  
Ipswich Book Co Ltd

Typeset by B. B. Enterprises  
23 Ditchling Rise  
Brighton  
Sussex  
BN1 4QL

The  
Contemporary  
Anti-Dutch

ANDREW MARTIN

Tournament Chess  
*London*

To David

## Contents

Introduction	9
Symbols	10
1) 2 $\mathbb{Q}c3$	11
2) 2 $\mathbb{Q}g5$	43
3) Staunton Gambit	63
4) 2 $\mathbb{Q}f3$	92
5) Other irregular anti-Dutch systems	102
Index of Variations	108
Index of Complete Games	110
Bibliography	114

## Introduction

My guess is that a lot of *1 d4* players don't really know what to do against the *Dutch*. The move *1 ... f5* has cropped up relatively infrequently (until now) and only the most well prepared professionals are ready to fight properly against it.

I also, through bitter experience, don't think its particularly easy to play the *g3 systems* for White. Black may well be weakening his kingside but in return he has established a grip on *e4* and it's not at all clear how to shake it off.

So this has prompted me to investigate the *Anti-Dutch* ideas that you will find in this short book. The material is as up to date as I can make it (including *1990 references*) and I have taken the liberty of leaving out some unimportant sidelines well catalogued elsewhere. Now that the *Dutch* is becoming increasingly popular at all levels of play this is a book very much for the practical player.

Andrew Martin  
Hounslow  
July 1990

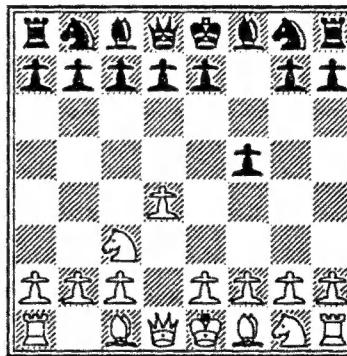
**Symbols**

!	Good move
!!	Excellent move
?	Bad move
??	Blunder
!?	Interesting move
?!	Dubious move
(!)	Best move in difficult circumstances
±	Small advantage for White
±	Small advantage for Black
±	Clear advantage for White
+	Clear advantage for Black
+-	Winning advantage for White
-+	Winning advantage for Black
=	The position is equal
?	The position is unclear
⊗	With counterplay
↑	With attack
△	With the idea of
□	Only move
Ch.	Championship
OI.	Olympiad

1

2  $\mathbb{Q}c3$ 

1 d4 f5  
 2  $\mathbb{Q}c3$



White threatens 3 e4. He hopes for 2 ...  $\mathbb{Q}f6$  when he will attempt to damage Black's pawn structure by playing 3  $\mathbb{Q}g5$  and 4  $\mathbb{Q}f6$ .

The main disadvantage of 2  $\mathbb{Q}c3$  is that it blocks the c pawn. Freeing White's game sometimes becomes a difficult task, particularly when Black establishes a pawn on d5.

New problems are being

posed at a very early stage and the middlegames arising from 2  $\mathbb{Q}c3$  are complex and original. There is scope for both players to experiment.

Black can try to prevent 3 e4 in two ways:

- A) 2 ...  $\mathbb{Q}f6$
- B) 2 ... d5  
and provoke it in another
- C) 2 ... g6

A) 2 ...  $\mathbb{Q}f6$   
Solid enough and should give Black some room to manoeuvre with his piece placement. White's knight on c3 can often be inflexibly posted.

3  $\mathbb{Q}g5$   
3 g4 has to be considered, e.g. 3 ... fg4 4 e4 d6 5  $\mathbb{Q}g5$  c6 6  $\mathbb{W}d2 \mathbb{W}a5$  7 0-0-0  $\mathbb{Q}e6$  8 d5 with compensation,

Hubner - Biscacek, Ybbs 1968, or 3 ... ♔g4 4 e4 d6 (4 ... e5 5 ef5 ♕h4 6 ♕e2! ♔c6 7 ♔f3 ♕h5 8 ♔d5±). As usual a reaction in the centre is the right reply, e.g. 3 ... d5! 4 g5 ♔e4 5 ♔e4 fe4 6 f3 ♔f5† Spielmann - Mieses, Berlin 1920. There is no good reason for White's pawn to be on g5.

Now comes an important split.

Ai) 3 ... ♔e4?!

Aii) 3 ... e6

Aiii) 3 ... c6

Aiv) 3 ... ♔c6

Av) 3 ... d6

Avi) 3 ... d5! The main line.

Ai) 3 ... ♔e4?!

Since White has to take this knight, the pawn on e4 might be a bone in his throat. To my eye it looks like jumping in front of a bus and hoping to survive.

4 ♔e4 fe4

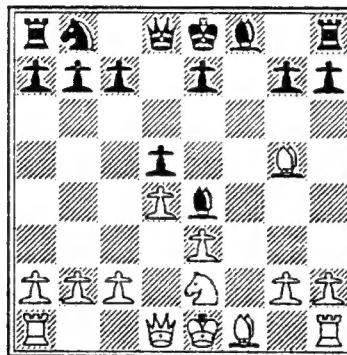
S f3!

The game Vogt - Casper, DDR Ch. 1988 displayed an inferior White strategy, e.g. 5 ♕d2 d5 6 f3 h6 7 ♔f4 ♔f5 (Black has been given just enough breathing space) 8 fe4 ♔e4 9 ♔f3 e6 10 e3 ♔d6 11 ♔e5 0-0 12 ♔d3

♕d3 13 cd3 ♕h4 14 ♔g3 ♕h5 15 ♕e2 ♕e2 16 ♕e2 ♔a6 17 a3 ♔e5 18 ♔e5 ♕f7 19 g4 c5 20 dc5 ♔c5= (½ : ½, 52)

5 f3 does not allow any recovery.

- |   |      |     |
|---|------|-----|
| 5 | ...  | d5  |
| 6 | e3   | ♕f5 |
| 7 | fe4  | ♔e4 |
| 8 | ♔e2± |     |



Polugayevsky - Franco, Havana Olympiad 1966 concluded

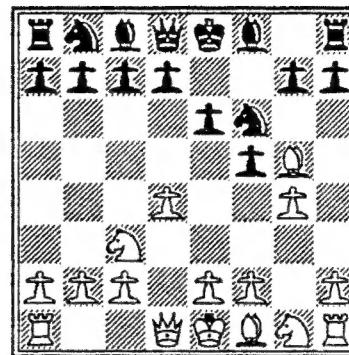
- |    |     |       |
|----|-----|-------|
| 8  | ... | h6    |
| 9  | ♔f4 | ♔c6   |
| 10 | ♔c3 | ♔g6   |
| 11 | ♔d3 | ♔f7   |
| 12 | 0-0 | e5?   |
| 13 | de5 | ♕d7   |
| 14 | e6! | ♕e6   |
| 15 | ♔b5 | 1 : 0 |

From about move 7 onwards Franco didn't have any confidence in his position.

All) 3 ... e6

White could transpose to a favourable variation of the Staunton, e.g. 4 e4 fe4 5 ♔e4 (this is covered in the Staunton Gambit section) but he may have something even stronger.

4 g4!



Black has seen fit to pin his knight so this flanking blow is better than before.

4 ... ♔e7

What to do? 4 ... fg4 5 e4 △ h3 is tremendous for White and although 4 ... h6 (!) might be relatively best 5 ♔f4! ♔g4 6 f3 ♔f6 7 e4 △ ♕d3, 0-0-0 gives more than enough for a measly pawn.

5 gf5 ef5

6 ♔g2

White plans 7 ♕d3 and castles long followed by action in the centre. Hort - Holocek, Hanover 1971 confirmed Black's diffic-

ulty, e.g.

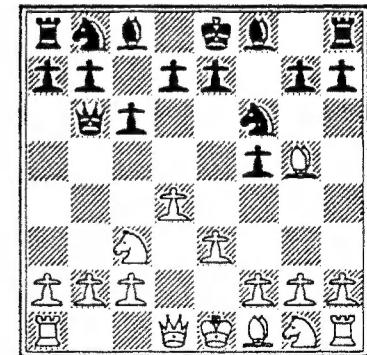
- |    |       |                |
|----|-------|----------------|
| 6  | ...   | ♔e4            |
| 6  | 0-0-0 | 7 ♕d3± Bellin. |
| 7  | ♔e7   | ♕e7            |
| 8  | ♕d3   | ♔c3            |
| 9  | ♕c3   | d6             |
| 10 | ♔h3!  | c6             |
| 11 | ♔f4   | ♔d7            |
| 12 | 0-0-0 | 0-0            |
| 13 | ♕hg1± |                |

Unless Black can find an improvement, and 4 g4 is rather forcing, 3 ... e6 may have to be abandoned.

Allii) 3 ... c6

Larsen tried to make something original out of this, creating an aggressive avenue for his queen ...

4 e3 ♕b6?!



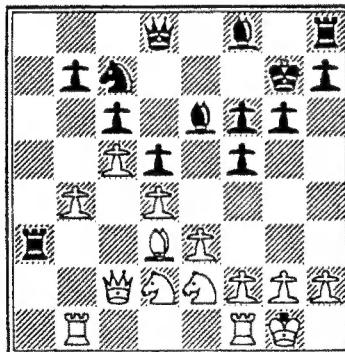
... but Taimanov - Larsen, Copenhagen 1965 did not confirm it as a good idea, e.g.

- |   |     |     |
|---|-----|-----|
| 5 | ♕b1 | d5  |
| 6 | ♔f6 | ef6 |

7  $\mathbb{Q}d3$   $\mathbb{Q}a6$   
8 a3!

Play is transposing into normal channels but White manages to drum up an initiative based upon the position of the Black queen.

8 ...  $\mathbb{Q}f7$   
9 b4  $\mathbb{W}d8$   
10  $\mathbb{Q}f3$   $\mathbb{Q}c7$   
11 0-0 a5  
12  $\mathbb{Q}e2$  g6  
13 c4  $\mathbb{W}g7$   
14  $\mathbb{Q}d2$  ab4  
15 ab4  $\mathbb{W}a3$   
16  $\mathbb{W}c2$   $\mathbb{Q}e6$   
17 c5±



White's advantage in space is growing. At some stage he will play b4 - b5.

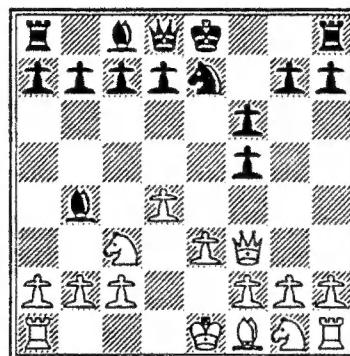
Aiv) 3 ...  $\mathbb{Q}c6$

There may be some future in 3 ...  $\mathbb{Q}c6$ . After an exchange on f6 Black's knight will go to e7 shoring

up the sensitive f5 square, e.g.

4  $\mathbb{Q}f6$   
4 d5  $\mathbb{Q}e5$  5  $\mathbb{W}d4$   $\mathbb{Q}f7$  △ 6  $\mathbb{Q}f6$  ef6, 6  $\mathbb{Q}d2$  e5∞; 4 e3 e5!?

4 ... ef6  
5 e3  $\mathbb{Q}b4$   
6  $\mathbb{W}f3$   $\mathbb{Q}e7$



6 ...  $\mathbb{Q}c3$  7 bc3  $\mathbb{Q}e7$  was also worth a thought.

7  $\mathbb{Q}d3$  d5  
7 ...  $\mathbb{Q}c3$  8 bc3 d5 △ ...  $\mathbb{W}d6$ , ...  $\mathbb{Q}d7$ .

8  $\mathbb{Q}ge2$  c6  
9 0-0 h5?!  
10  $\mathbb{Q}g3$  g6  
11 h4  $\mathbb{Q}d6$   
12  $\mathbb{Q}ce2$   $\mathbb{Q}e6$   
13  $\mathbb{W}fc1$   $\mathbb{W}d7$   
14  $\mathbb{Q}f4$   $\mathbb{Q}f7$   
15 c4±

Platonov - Cherepkov, USSR Ch. 1968/69.

Black need not have made his position so rigid. With some forethought 3 ...

$\mathbb{Q}c6$  is definitely worth another try.

Av) 3 ... d6

A move is a move. All one can say is that White finds it easier to develop, e.g.

4  $\mathbb{Q}f3!$   
4  $\mathbb{Q}f6$  ef6 5 e4? fe4 6  $\mathbb{Q}e4$  d5± - two bishops, 5 e3, 4 f3!?

4 ... g6  
4 ...  $\mathbb{Q}c6$ ?! 5 e3 e6 6 d5!  
 $\mathbb{Q}b4$  7 de6  $\mathbb{Q}e6$  8  $\mathbb{Q}d4$   $\mathbb{Q}d7$  9  $\mathbb{Q}c4$ ± Holv - Ruimin, Moscow 1935.

5  $\mathbb{Q}f6$  ef6  
6 e3!

The correct treatment.

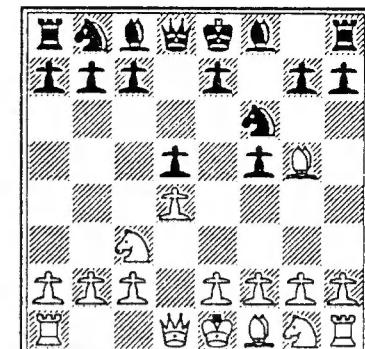
6 ... d5  
7  $\mathbb{Q}d3$   $\mathbb{Q}e6$   
8  $\mathbb{Q}e2$   $\mathbb{Q}d6$   
9 c3  $\mathbb{Q}d7$   
10 h4±

Pirc - Fuderer, Yugoslav Ch. 1951. Pinning down this edge will not be too easy, but either of the White knights are more flexible than the bishop on e6.

Avi) 3 ... d5!

see following diagram

With a firm foothold in the centre Black enquires why the White knight has been played to c3. White's



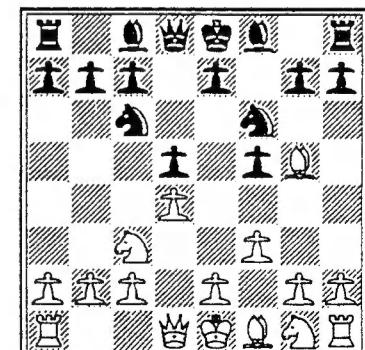
response to the question takes two separate forms.

- a) 4 f3  
b) 4  $\mathbb{Q}f6$

a) 4 f3

Out of fashion because modern opening play is not this committal. I think 4 f3 is tailor made for an aggressive player and deserves greater attention.

4 ...  $\mathbb{Q}c6$  (!)



Probably best because it forces White to sacrifice

material if he wants to play for an advantage. Other moves are not so good, e.g.

4 ... h6? 5  $\mathbb{Q}h4$  c5 6 e4! cd4 7  $\mathbb{W}d4$  de4 8  $\mathbb{W}d8$   $\mathbb{W}d8$  9 0-0-0  $\mathbb{Q}d7$  10 fe4 g5 11  $\mathbb{Q}e1$  fe4 12 h4  $\mathbb{Q}g7$  13 hg5 hg5 14  $\mathbb{B}h8$   $\mathbb{Q}h8$  15  $\mathbb{Q}h3$  g4 16  $\mathbb{Q}g5\pm$  Kovalev - Vikulov, USSR 1974.

4 ... c5 5 e4! de4 6 dc5!  $\mathbb{W}a5$  7  $\mathbb{W}d2$   $\mathbb{W}c5$  8 0-0-0  $\mathbb{Q}c6$  9  $\mathbb{Q}b5$   $\mathbb{Q}e6$  10  $\mathbb{Q}h3$  a6 11  $\mathbb{Q}f4\pm$  Veresov - Panov, USSR 1937. White has a terrific initiative.

4 ... e6. The only other sensible alternative, but ... 5 e4  $\mathbb{Q}e7$  6 e5  $\mathbb{Q}fd7$  7  $\mathbb{Q}e7$   $\mathbb{W}e7$  8  $\mathbb{Q}b5$   $\mathbb{Q}b6$  9 c3 a6 10  $\mathbb{Q}a3$  0-0 11  $\mathbb{Q}d3$  c5 12  $\mathbb{Q}e2$  cd4 13 cd4± Rakic - Lombardy, Maribor 1978. (13 ...  $\mathbb{Q}c6$  14  $\mathbb{Q}c2$   $\mathbb{Q}b4$  15  $\mathbb{Q}b4$   $\mathbb{W}b4$  16  $\mathbb{W}d2\pm$  White continues to enjoy more space).

Less successful from White's point of view was 8  $\mathbb{W}d2$  0-0 9 f4 c5 10  $\mathbb{Q}b5$   $\mathbb{Q}c6$  11  $\mathbb{Q}f3$   $\mathbb{Q}b6$  12 c3  $\mathbb{Q}d7$  13  $\mathbb{Q}d6$  cd4 14  $\mathbb{Q}d4$   $\mathbb{Q}d4$  15  $\mathbb{W}d4$   $\mathbb{Q}c6$  16  $\mathbb{Q}d3$   $\mathbb{Q}c8$  17  $\mathbb{Q}c8$   $\mathbb{W}fc8=$  Iclicki - Winants, Brussels 1990 ( $\frac{1}{2} : \frac{1}{2}$ , 38).

Even simpler is 4 ... e6 5 e4  $\mathbb{Q}e7$  6 ef5! ef5 7  $\mathbb{W}d2$  0-0 8 0-0-0± Hort - Unzicker, Amsterdam 1971.

5  $\mathbb{W}d2$   
5 e4 fe4 6 fe4  $\mathbb{Q}e4$  7  $\mathbb{Q}e4$  de4 8 d5  $\mathbb{Q}e5$  is a Staunton.

5 e3.

5	...	e6
5	... g6 (!)	
6	$\mathbb{Q}e4?$	de4
7	0-0-0	$\mathbb{Q}b4$
8	a3	$\mathbb{Q}a5$
9	$\mathbb{Q}c4$	0-0
10	$\mathbb{Q}ge2$	ef3
11	$\mathbb{Q}f3$	$\mathbb{Q}h8$
12	$\mathbb{W}e1$	$\mathbb{W}e8$
13	$\mathbb{W}g3$	

Bronstein - Slepukhov, Moscow 1948. White has the initiative.

Apart from natural scepticism I don't understand why 4 f3 is not played these days. Prospective Whites willing to embrace a bit of a risk could do worse than to have a look at it.

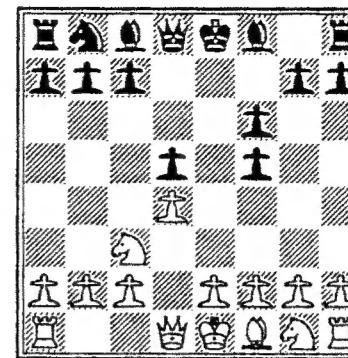
### b) 4 $\mathbb{Q}f6$

More consistent than 4 f3. White tries to render Black's pawn structure inflexible and prevent any comfortable development.

4 ... ef6

see following diagram

4 ... gf6?? 5 e4.



5 e3 c6

Alternative plans are possible, although rare. Black should explore:

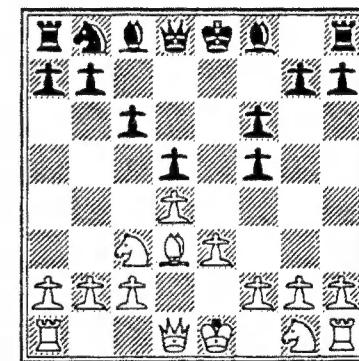
5 ...  $\mathbb{Q}e6?$  6  $\mathbb{Q}h3?$  (6  $\mathbb{Q}d3$   $\mathbb{W}c6$  7  $\mathbb{W}f3$   $\mathbb{W}d7$  8  $\mathbb{Q}ge2$   $\mathbb{Q}d6$  9  $\mathbb{Q}f4$   $\mathbb{Q}f4$  10  $\mathbb{W}f4$   $\mathbb{Q}b4$  11 0-0-0  $\mathbb{Q}d3$  12  $\mathbb{W}d3$  0-0-0 13  $\mathbb{h}4\pm$  Laudanski - Borisenko, USSR Ch. 1965; 6  $\mathbb{Q}d3$   $\mathbb{W}d7$  7  $\mathbb{Q}ge2$  c6 8  $\mathbb{Q}f4$   $\mathbb{Q}f7$  9 a3  $\mathbb{Q}e7$  10 h3 h5 11 h4 c6 12 b4  $\mathbb{Q}c8$  13 b5  $\mathbb{Q}d6$  14  $\mathbb{B}b1$   $\mathbb{W}c7$  15 bc6 bc6= Z. Polgar - Winants, Wijk aan Zee 1990; 6  $\mathbb{Q}ge2$   $\mathbb{W}d7$  7  $\mathbb{Q}f4$   $\mathbb{Q}f7$  8 h4 h5 9  $\mathbb{W}d2$  g6 10 0-0-0  $\mathbb{Q}c6$  11  $\mathbb{B}b1$  a6 12 f3 0-0-0 13 g3  $\mathbb{Q}b8$  14  $\mathbb{Q}h3$  Krasenkov - Dolmatov, Moscow GMA 1989 and now Dlugy gives 14 ...  $\mathbb{Q}h6!$  15  $\mathbb{Q}ce2$   $\mathbb{W}d6$   $\Delta$  ...  $\mathbb{Q}he8$ , ...  $\mathbb{Q}e7$  as satisfactory for Black) 6 ...  $\mathbb{Q}c6$  7  $\mathbb{Q}f4$   $\mathbb{W}d7$  8 a3  $\mathbb{Q}f7$  9  $\mathbb{Q}e2$   $\mathbb{Q}d8$  10 h3 c6 11  $\mathbb{Q}d3$  g6 12 g4  $\mathbb{Q}e6$  13 gf5? (surely 13  $\mathbb{Q}fd5$  is very

strong?) 13 ...  $\mathbb{Q}f4$  14 ef4 0-0-0 15  $\mathbb{W}f3$  c5 16 fg6 hg6 17 0-0-0 c4 18  $\mathbb{Q}f1$  b5 19 h4 a5∞ Winants - Meulders, Brussels 1987.

5 ...  $\mathbb{Q}b4$  6  $\mathbb{Q}ge2$  c6 7 a3  $\mathbb{Q}d6$  8 g3  $\mathbb{Q}e6$  9 h4  $\mathbb{Q}d7$  10  $\mathbb{Q}f4$   $\mathbb{Q}f7$  11  $\mathbb{Q}d3$  g6 12 h5± Gereben - Stahlberg, Beverwijk 1963.

Finally 5 ... g6  $\Delta$  ...  $\mathbb{Q}h6$ , ... 0-0 and ... f4 is a plan mentioned by Bellin, untried in master play. I find this a particularly interesting idea.

6  $\mathbb{Q}d3$



Black now has to organise his defence. He obviously has a wide choice of developing moves but creating an overall plan is the problem.

You wouldn't think there is too much danger in the air but if White is able to create a successful pawn

break, e.g. h4 - h5 or ♜f3, ♜ge2, h3 and g4 or ♜ce2, ♜c1 and c4, Black can come under serious pressure.

Practical results from this position favour White. He certainly has all the initial play. Black must look to the long term if he wants to win.

The trail now splits again as we cover all the contemporary Black plans:

b*i)* 6 ... ♜d6

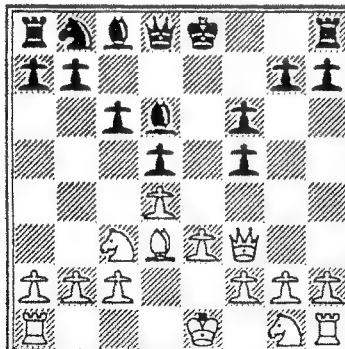
b*ii)* 6 ... ♜a6

b*iii)* 6 ... g6!?

b*iv)* 6 ... ♜e6

b*i)* 6 ... ♜d6

7 ♜f3!



Forcing Black to think about his g pawn; an incisive but easy to understand idea. Alburst mentions 7 ♜ge2 △ ♜f4, ♜ce2 and an eventual c2 - c4 but this

doesn't have the same bite.

A game Krogius - Tolush, Semi-Final USSR Ch. Leningrad 1958 bears out this opinion, e.g. 7 ♜ge2 ♜e6 8 ♜d2?! 0-0 9 ♜f4 ♜f4! 10 ef4 ♜d7 11 0-0 ♜e8 12 ♜e2 ♜b6 13 c3 ♜c8 14 ♜ae1 ♜d6 (this knight manoeuvre should be absorbed) 15 ♜c2 ♜d7 16 ♜g3 g6 17 f3 b6= (½ : ½, 24). Neither side can break-out without weakening themselves.

9 ... ♜f4! was a good move stamping out any thought of c2 - c4.

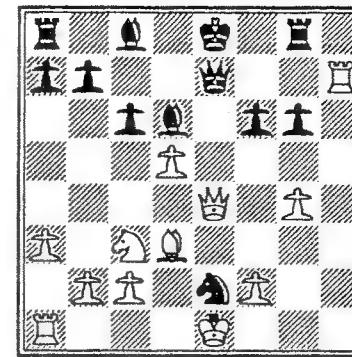
7 ... g6

8 h3

White is aiming for g2 - g4. A different way of executing the same idea was seen in the very attractive game Hoi - Hansen, Copenhagen Open 1988, e.g. 8 ♜ge2 ♜e7 9 h3 ♜a6 10 a3 ♜c7 11 g4 fg4 12 hg4 ♜g8 (note how once Black's front f pawn disappears his position becomes compromised) 13 e4 ♜e6 14 ed5 ♜d4 15 ♜e4 ♜e2 16 ♜h7!!

*see following diagram*

16 ... ♜e4 17 ♜e4 ♜e5 18 ♜e2 cd5 19 ♜d1 ♜e6 20 ♜c5 ♜f7 21 ♜b5 ♜f8 22 ♜d7 ♜e7 23 ♜e5 fe5 24 ♜d5 1 : 0. Par for the course if Black chooses



planless play.

We can isolate the error as 8 ... ♜e7. 8 ... ♜d7 9 ♜g3 (9 h3 ♜e5!?) Keene - Bellin, Hastings 1975/76), 8 ... ♜e6 △ 9 ♜f4 ♜f7 or 8 ... ♜a6 △ ... ♜c7 would have been more appropriate.

But it is not always clear when one is walking a tightrope.

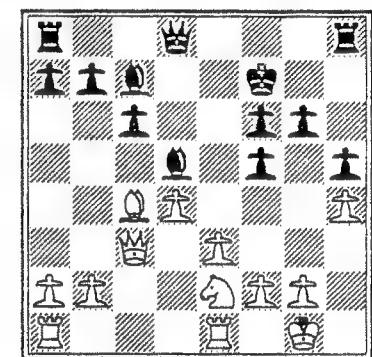
Another way for White is 8 h4. Black should not allow this pawn to advance and so all the current examples feature 8 ... h5 (!) The bishop on c8 goes to f7 and holds everything together. Practice suggests that White cannot make too much of his position, e.g. 9 ♜ge2 ♜e6 10 ♜f4 ♜f7 and now:

1) 11 g3 ♜d7 12 0-0 ♜e7= Visier - Zwaig, Costa Brava 1977.

2) 11 0-0-0 ♜d7 12 g3 ♜a5

13 ♜b1 0-0-0 14 ♜ce2= Gipslis - Lujk, USSR 1965.

3) 11 ♜d1!? ♜b6 (11 ... ♜f4!) 12 ef4 ♜b6 13 ♜e2 ♜b2 14 ♜b1 ♜a2 15 ♜b7 ♜d7∞) 12 ♜ce2 (12 ♜fe2!?) 12 ... ♜d7 13 ♜c1 ♜f8 14 0-0 ♜e6 15 ♜e6 ♜e6 16 c4 ♜d8 17 cd5 ♜d5 18 ♜c4 ♜c7 19 ♜e1 ♜f7 20 ♜c3±

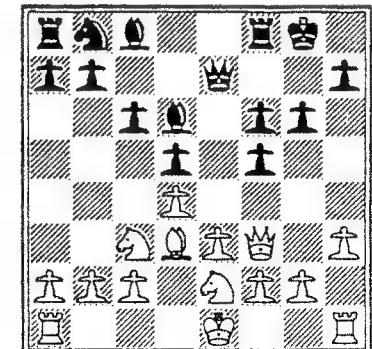


Alburst - Murey, New York Open 1987.

8 ... ♜e7

8 ... ♜a6.

9 ♜ge2 0-0?!



We are following the

game Christiansen - D. Gurevich, USA Ch. 1986. Black shouldn't be in too much of a hurry to castle short. 9 ...  $\mathbb{Q}a6!$  would have improved on the text, intending ...  $\mathbb{Q}b4$  and if 10 a3 then 10 ...  $\mathbb{Q}e6!$  11 g4 fg4 12 hg4 0-0-0!

10 h4!±

Suddenly Black is going west. He tries to defend but soon gets bottled up, e.g.

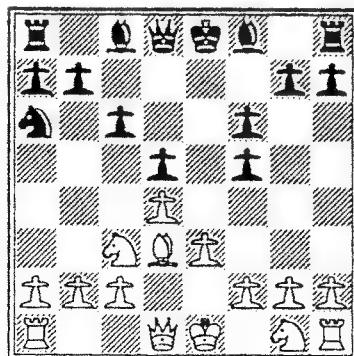
10 ... h5  
11  $\mathbb{Q}f4$   $\mathbb{Q}g7$   
12  $\mathbb{Q}ce2$

12  $\mathbb{W}g3$  △ 12 ...  $\mathbb{Q}f4$  13  $\mathbb{W}f4$  (Christiansen).

12 ...  $\mathbb{W}h8$   
13  $\mathbb{W}h3$   $\mathbb{W}h6$   
14  $\mathbb{W}g3$

The unexpurgated version can be further found in our illustrative games section.

bii) 6 ...  $\mathbb{Q}a6$



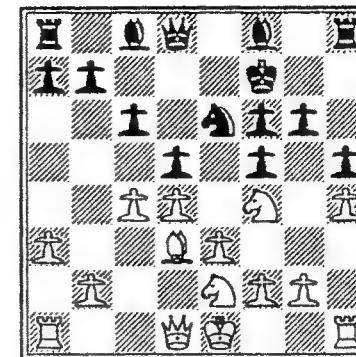
En route via c7 to e6 where the knight is very well placed ensuring that White does not dominate the f4 square. Often  $\mathbb{Q}e6$  - g5 comes in handy.

7 a3

7  $\mathbb{W}f3$  is similar to the last variation but because of the threat  $\mathbb{Q}a6$  - b4 Black is better off, e.g. 7 ... g6 8 a3  $\mathbb{Q}c7$  9  $\mathbb{Q}ge2$  9 ...  $\mathbb{Q}e6!$  10 h4 (10 h3  $\mathbb{Q}g5=$ ) 10 ...  $\mathbb{Q}d6$  11 g3 (11 h5?  $\mathbb{Q}g5+$ ) 11 ...  $\mathbb{W}e7$  12  $\mathbb{W}f1$   $\mathbb{Q}d7$  13  $\mathbb{W}b1$   $\mathbb{W}f7$  14  $\mathbb{Q}f4$   $\mathbb{Q}f4$  15 gf4  $\mathbb{Q}e6$  16  $\mathbb{Q}e2$   $\mathbb{W}d7$  17 c3 a5 18  $\mathbb{Q}g3$  a4 19  $\mathbb{W}g1$  b6  $\mathbb{Q}b : \mathbb{Q}b$  Polugayevsky - Lutikov, USSR Ch. 1959. An instructive example.

White tried to improve with 9 h3 in Knaak - Kuczynski, Dresden 1988 and succeeded, e.g. 9 ...  $\mathbb{Q}e6$  10 g4 f4?! (10 ...  $\mathbb{Q}g5$  11  $\mathbb{W}g2$  fg4 12 hg4  $\mathbb{Q}f7!$  keeps the position unclear) 11 h4  $\mathbb{Q}d6$  12  $\mathbb{Q}ge2$   $\mathbb{Q}d7$  13 0-0-0  $\mathbb{W}b6$  14 e4!±

7 ...  $\mathbb{Q}c7$   
8 h4 h5  
9  $\mathbb{Q}h3!$  g6  
10  $\mathbb{Q}f4$   $\mathbb{W}f7$   
11  $\mathbb{Q}ce2$   $\mathbb{Q}e6$   
12 c4



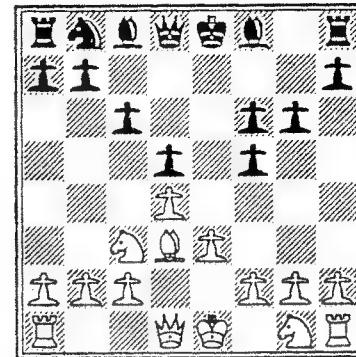
We have been following Salov - Malaniuk, USSR Ch. 1988. Thanks to his better pawns White has a slight advantage. Nevertheless Black's position is defensible, if rather tediously so. The game continued

12 ...  $\mathbb{Q}f4$   
13  $\mathbb{Q}f4$  dc4  
14  $\mathbb{Q}c4$   $\mathbb{Q}g7$   
15  $\mathbb{W}c1$   $\mathbb{Q}d6$   
16  $\mathbb{W}f3$   $\mathbb{W}e8$   
17 0-0  $\mathbb{Q}f4$   
18  $\mathbb{W}f4$   $\mathbb{Q}e6$   
19  $\mathbb{Q}d3$

When according to Salov 19 ...  $\mathbb{W}b8!$  would have been equal.

I suppose that 6 ...  $\mathbb{Q}a6$  is alright - solid enough. But it has no bite. It depends what you are looking for as Black.

biii) 6 ... g6!?



The latest attempt to create winning chances for Black.

7  $\mathbb{W}f3$

7 h4 is the brutal move and in I. Zaitseva - Ahkmilovskaya, USSR Women's Ch. 1987 7 ...  $\mathbb{Q}d6$  8  $\mathbb{W}f3$   $\mathbb{Q}a6!$  9 h5  $\mathbb{Q}e7!$  was an uncompromising reply (9 ...  $\mathbb{W}f7?$  10 hg6 hg6 11  $\mathbb{W}h8$   $\mathbb{W}h8$  12  $\mathbb{Q}d5$  cd5 13  $\mathbb{Q}a6+--$ ). To allow h4 - h5 had previously been considered suicidal but Ahkmilovskaya and Orlov give 10  $\mathbb{Q}ge2$   $\mathbb{Q}c7$  △ ...  $\mathbb{Q}f6$  - g5 and consider the position unclear. Dlugy - Fishbein, Moscow GMA 1989 deviated with 8 h5  $\mathbb{Q}e7$  and now instead of the 9  $\mathbb{W}e2$  as played Dlugy gives 9  $\mathbb{Q}f3!$  (△  $\mathbb{Q}h4$ ) 9 ... g5 10  $\mathbb{Q}e2!$  planning c3,  $\mathbb{W}c2$  and  $\mathbb{Q}g3$  strengthening White's position. I too don't really see how Black can cover

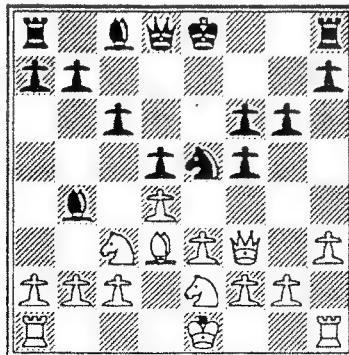
his weakness at f5 so I suggest 9 ...  $\mathbb{Q}a6!$  as an improvement with the idea 10  $\mathbb{Q}h4 \mathbb{B}g8$ . Now best for White seems 11 hg6 hg6 12 g4 but with 12 ... fg4! 13  $\mathbb{Q}g6 \mathbb{Q}f7$  14  $\mathbb{B}h7 \mathbb{B}g7$  15  $\mathbb{B}g7 \mathbb{Q}g7$  16  $\mathbb{Q}d2 \mathbb{Q}e6$  Black can hope to hang on. This very sharp line could use a test.

7 ...  $\mathbb{Q}b4!$

Keene - Bellin, Hastings 1975/76 was a step in the right direction with 7 ...  $\mathbb{Q}d6$  8  $\mathbb{Q}ge2$   $\mathbb{Q}d7$  9 h3  $\mathbb{Q}e5!!$  10 de5 fe5 11 e4! fe4 12  $\mathbb{Q}e4$   $\mathbb{B}f8$  13  $\mathbb{W}e3$  de4 14 0-0-0  $\mathbb{W}e7$  15  $\mathbb{Q}e4$ , but White has a slight advantage here with his big knight.

The game S. Maksimovic - Ahkmilovskaya, Sochi 1987 refines this original idea.

8  $\mathbb{Q}ge2$   $\mathbb{Q}d7$   
9 h3  $\mathbb{Q}e5!!$

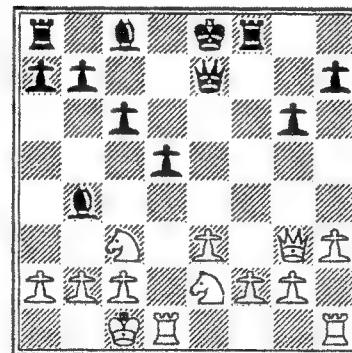


10 de5

10  $\mathbb{W}g3$   $\mathbb{Q}d3$  11 cd3 0-0- $\mp$   
10 ... fe5  
11 0-0-0

Keene's recipe is not available, e.g. 11 e4?! fe4 12  $\mathbb{Q}e4$  de4 13  $\mathbb{W}e4$   $\mathbb{W}e7$  14 0-0-0 0-0- $\mp$ . There is no blockading knight and  $\mathbb{Q}f5$  is coming up.

11 ... e4  
12  $\mathbb{Q}e4$  fe4  
13  $\mathbb{Q}e4$   $\mathbb{B}f8$   
14  $\mathbb{W}g3$   $\mathbb{W}e7$   
15  $\mathbb{Q}4c3$



15 c3  $\mathbb{Q}f5$  16  $\mathbb{B}d4$   $\mathbb{Q}a3!!$  17  $\mathbb{Q}d2$   $\mathbb{Q}c5\mp$

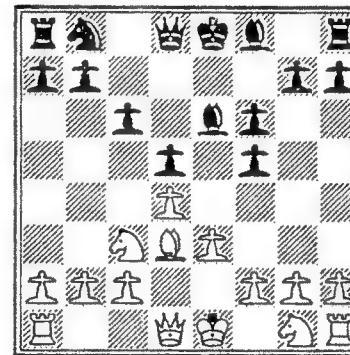
Black has excellent compensation for a pawn. Two games on offer, both won by Black, confirm this view.

a) 15 ...  $\mathbb{Q}d6$  16 f4  $\mathbb{Q}d7$  17  $\mathbb{B}he1$  0-0-0 18  $\mathbb{Q}d4$  b5 19  $\mathbb{Q}f3$  b4 20  $\mathbb{Q}b1$   $\mathbb{B}de8$  21  $\mathbb{Q}bd2$   $\mathbb{W}f6$  22  $\mathbb{W}f2$   $\mathbb{Q}c5\infty$  Maksimovic - Ahkmilovskaya, Sochi 1987.

b) 15 ...  $\mathbb{Q}f5!!$  16  $\mathbb{W}h2$  h5 17 g3 0-0-0 18  $\mathbb{W}g2$  g5 19 g4  $\mathbb{Q}g6$  20  $\mathbb{B}hg1$  h4 21  $\mathbb{Q}b1$   $\mathbb{B}de8\infty$  Palatnik - Bjelajac, Belgrade GMA Open 1988.

If I wanted to win at all costs I would play 6 ... g6 and aim for these positions.

biv) 6 ...  $\mathbb{Q}e6$



Black plans ...  $\mathbb{Q}d7$  and a rapid development of the queen-side. This is respectable enough and with a degree of circumspection should equalize, e.g.

7  $\mathbb{W}f3$   
7  $\mathbb{Q}ge2$   $\mathbb{Q}d6$  8  $\mathbb{W}d2$  0-0-0  
 $\mathbb{Q}f4$   $\mathbb{Q}f4$  10 ef4  $\mathbb{Q}d7$ .

7 ... g6  
8  $\mathbb{Q}ge2$   
8 h4 h5 9  $\mathbb{W}e2\infty$   $\mathbb{Q}d6$  10 0-0-0 b5 11 f3 b4 12  $\mathbb{Q}a4$   $\mathbb{Q}d7$  13 e4 fe4 14 fe4  $\mathbb{Q}g4$  15  $\mathbb{Q}f3$  0-0- $\mp$  Smejkal - Zwaig, Raach 1969.

8 h4 h5 9  $\mathbb{Q}ge2$  (!)  $\mathbb{Q}d7$  10  $\mathbb{W}g3$  (10  $\mathbb{Q}f4$   $\mathbb{Q}f7$  11  $\mathbb{W}g3$   $\mathbb{Q}d6\infty$ ) 10 ...  $\mathbb{Q}f7$  11 0-0-0- $\mp$   $\mathbb{W}a5$  12  $\mathbb{Q}b1$  0-0-0- $\mp$  Feigins - Engels, Mar del Plata 1941.

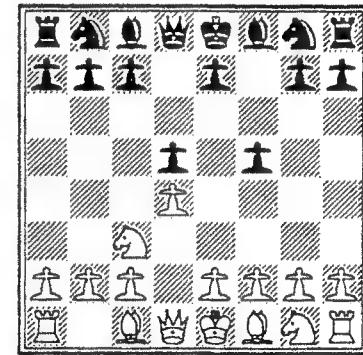
8 ...  $\mathbb{Q}d7$   
9 h3  $\mathbb{W}b6?$

Taking things too far. 9 ...  $\mathbb{Q}d6$  is normal and safe.

10 g4!  $\mathbb{W}b2$   
11  $\mathbb{B}b1$   $\mathbb{W}a3$   
12 gf5 $\pm$

Browne - Byrne, USA Ch. 1977.

B) 2 ... d5



Prior to researching this book I would have preferred 2 ... d5 to 2 ...  $\mathbb{Q}f6$ . Black seems to stop e2 - e4 for long enough to get into a position of satisfactory development and if White ploughs on with 3  $\mathbb{Q}g5$  there is no obligation to play ...  $\mathbb{Q}f6$ .

Now I'm not so sure.  
Perhaps White shouldn't  
put his bishop on g5 at all.

White's choice shapes the game. In this context the following come into consideration:

- Bi) 3 e4!?
  - Bii) 3 g4?!
  - Biii) 3 f4
  - Biv) 3 f3
  - Bv) 3 g5

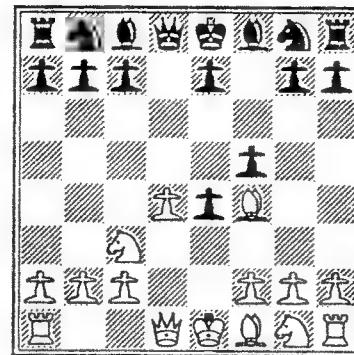
B1) 3 e4!?

Dismissed very briefly in all other works on the Dutch on account of 3 ... de4 4 f3 e5! when Black immediately has the better game, e.g. 5 de5 ♜d1 6 ♜d1 ♜d7 7 ♜d5 ♜d8 8 fe4 fe4 9 ♜f4 ♜c5 10 ♜e2 ♜e7 11 ♜dc3 ♜g6† Beyer - Zwaig, Nice OI 1974, or maybe better 6 ... ♜e6! 7 ♜b5 ♜a6 8 ♜e3 0-0-0 9 ♜e1 ♜c5 10 ♜c5 ♜c5 11 ♜h3 a6 12 ♜c3 ef3 13 gf3 ♜e7† Miralles - M. Gurevich, Marseilles 1988.

True enough, but what if  
White delays f2 - f3?

- 3 ... de4  
4 Of4!

*see following diagram*



Only one recorded appearance on the international scene for this interesting idea but it must certainly be analysed more fully for a verdict to be reached.

White puts top priority on preventing e7 - e5 and only then plays f2 - f3.

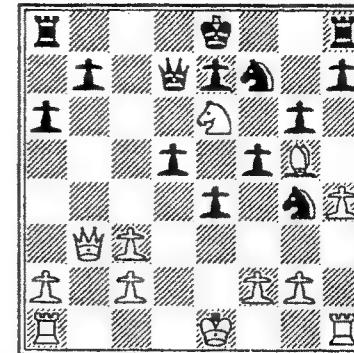
4  $\mathbb{Q}g5$  is a different version of the same theme but g5 seems to be an inferior square, e.g. 4 ... g6! (organising counterplay immediately) 5  $\mathbb{Q}c4$  (5 f3  $\mathbb{Q}g7$  6 d5 ef3 7  $\mathbb{Q}f3$   $\mathbb{Q}f6$   $\Delta$  ... 0-0) 5 ...  $\mathbb{Q}g7$  6 d5 (6  $\mathbb{Q}ge2$   $\mathbb{Q}c6!$  Visier - Castro, Costa Brava 1977) 6 ...  $\mathbb{Q}d7!$  7 d6 cd6 8  $\mathbb{W}d5$   $\mathbb{Q}e5$  9  $\mathbb{Q}b5$   $\mathbb{Q}d7$  10  $\mathbb{Q}ge2$  (10  $\mathbb{W}b7?$ ) 10 ... a6 11  $\mathbb{Q}d7$   $\mathbb{W}d7$  12  $\mathbb{Q}d4$   $\mathbb{Q}f6$  13  $\mathbb{W}b3$  (13  $\mathbb{Q}f6$   $\mathbb{Q}f6$  14  $\mathbb{Q}e6$   $\mathbb{Q}c8!$   $\Delta$  ...  $\mathbb{W}c6!$ ) 13 ...  $\mathbb{Q}f7$  14 h4  $\mathbb{Q}g4$  15  $\mathbb{Q}e6$   $\mathbb{Q}c3$  16 bc3 d5!

0-0-0

- c) 5 ... g6 6 fe4 fe4 7 Qc4  
 $\Delta \text{ } \textcircled{e}2 - g3 \times e4.$

The text allows White some advantage.

- 6 fe4 fe4  
7 ~~c~~c4 ~~c~~c6  
8 ~~a~~ge2 ~~a~~s5



- 17  $\mathbb{Q}d5$   $\mathbb{Q}d5$  18  $\mathbb{Q}c7$   $\mathbb{Q}f8$  19  
 $\mathbb{Q}d5$   $\mathbb{Q}g5$  20  $hg5$   $\mathbb{Q}d8$  21  
 $\mathbb{Q}b6$   $\mathbb{Q}g7$  22  $\mathbb{Q}b1$   $\mathbb{Q}e5$  23 c4  
 $\mathbb{Q}d4$  24  $\mathbb{Q}h3$   $\mathbb{Q}hd8$  25  $\mathbb{Q}d5$   
 $\mathbb{Q}c4$  26  $\mathbb{Q}f4$   $\mathbb{Q}d7$  0 : 1 Hert-  
 neck - Hjartarson, Munich  
 1988.

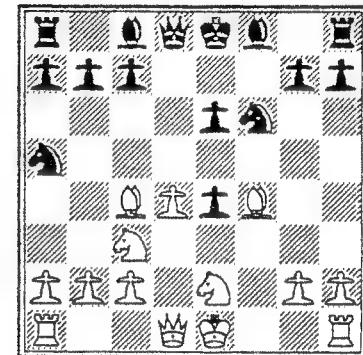
A further black mark in the book of 4  $\mathbb{Q}g5$  is that White cannot prepare f2 - f3 slowly which is the main point of 4  $\mathbb{Q}f4$ , e.g. 4  $\mathbb{Q}g5$  g6 5  $\mathbb{W}d2$   $\mathbb{Q}g7$  6 0-0-0? h6! 7  $\mathbb{Q}f4$  g5 8  $\mathbb{Q}e5\Box$   $\mathbb{Q}e5$  9 de5  $\mathbb{W}d2$  10  $\mathbb{W}d2$   $\mathbb{A}ch7$

- 4 ...  $\triangle f6$   
 4 ... g6 5  $\triangle d2 \triangle g7$  6  
 0-0-0  $\triangle f2 - f3$ .

5 f3 e6

Malaniuk gives 5 ... g6!? but after 6 fe4  $\mathcal{Q}e4$  7  $\mathcal{Q}e4$  fe4 8  $\mathcal{Q}c4$   $\mathcal{Q}g7$  9  $\mathcal{Q}e2$  he would say White has enough. Other possibilities:

- b) 5 ... g6 6  $\mathbb{Q}c4$   $\mathbb{Q}g7$  7  
 $\mathfrak{h}3!$ ?  $\Delta$  fe4, 0-0,  $\mathfrak{g}5$ .



- 9  $\mathbb{Q}b3$   
 9  $\mathbb{Q}b5!$   $\mathbb{Q}d7$  10 0-0±  
 Malaniuk; 9 ... c6 10  $\mathbb{Q}a4$  b5  
 11  $\mathbb{Q}b3$   $\mathbb{Q}b3$  12 ab3∞

- 9 ... ♟b3  
 10 ab3 ♟d7  
 11 ♟g3 ♟c6

Benjamin - Malaniuk,  
Moscow 1986.

On an immediate practical basis 4  $\mathbb{Q}f4$  would probably work very well. The move is hardly known at all.

In time somebody will find the best defensive formation for Black but, for the moment, White's d pawn is weak and thus

should form the source of Black's counterplay. A plan with g7 - g6 is recommended.

### Bii) 3 g4?

One cannot speak of such a move in respectful tones because White is clearly and so brutally after blood. Whether it is his own or the opponent's is open to doubt.

3 ...  $\triangle$  f6!

Preferable to 3 ... fg4 when White can scratch up some compensation, e.g. 4  $\triangle$  f4!  $\triangle$  f6 5  $\triangle$  d3 c6 6 h3  $\triangle$  a6 7 a3 g6 8 hg4  $\triangle$  g4 9 f3  $\triangle$  e6 10  $\triangle$  h3  $\infty$  Kozlovskaya - Lazerevic, Women's izt Rio de Janeiro 1979.

4 g5

4 h3 would be Basman's recommendation.

4 ...  $\triangle$  e4

5  $\triangle$  e4 fe4

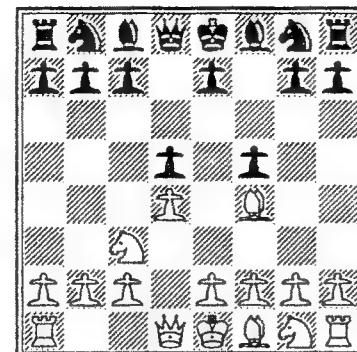
6 f3  $\triangle$  f5  $\mp$

Spielmann - Mieses, Berlin 1920.

### Biii) 3 $\triangle$ f4

see following diagram

A dull way to treat the position. Black is able to equalise quite comfortably but the game does not then offer much to either side.



If you are happy with a draw as White this is an excellent method of going about it.

3 ...  $\triangle$  f6

Tashkent 1987 saw Malaniuk in experimental mode. The natural solidity of White's position plus the speed and ease of his development make stepping out of line a very dangerous operation., e.g. 3 ... a6?! (this can wait) 4 e3  $\triangle$  f6 5 h3 e6 (5 ... c5 6 dc5! e6 7 g4!  $\triangle$  c5 8 gf5 ef5 9  $\triangle$  g5  $\pm$ ; 6 ...  $\triangle$  a5 7  $\triangle$  e5  $\triangle$  bd7 8  $\triangle$  f6  $\triangle$  f6 9  $\triangle$  d4 e6 10  $\triangle$  a4  $\triangle$  a4 11  $\triangle$  a4  $\triangle$  d7 12  $\triangle$  b6  $\triangle$  a7 13 b4 a5 14 c3  $\triangle$  e4 15  $\triangle$  d7  $\triangle$  d7 16  $\triangle$  b5  $\triangle$  c7 17  $\triangle$  e2  $\pm$  Epishin, Serman) 6 g4  $\triangle$  d6 7  $\triangle$  f3  $\triangle$  c6 8 gf5 0-0 9 0-0-0  $\triangle$  f4 10  $\triangle$  f4 ef5 11  $\triangle$  d3  $\triangle$  e4 12  $\triangle$  ge2  $\triangle$  e7 13 h4!  $\pm$  Epishin - Malaniuk.

You will see other ex-

amples of the destabilising h2 - h3 and g2 - g4 in our odds and ends chapter. Black can defuse the bomb with natural development.

4 e3 e6

5  $\triangle$  f3

White is ill-advised to freak out with 5 h3, e.g. 5 ...  $\triangle$  d6! 6  $\triangle$  f3 0-0 7 g4  $\triangle$  e4! 8  $\triangle$  ge2 c5  $\mp$ . Black has wasted no time in preparing central counterplay.

There are several methods of proceeding unambitiously of course, e.g.

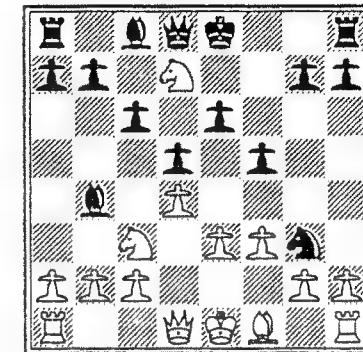
a) 5  $\triangle$  d3 a6 6  $\triangle$  f3  $\triangle$  bd7 7 h3  $\triangle$  e4 8  $\triangle$  e4 de4 9  $\triangle$  e5  $\triangle$  e5 10  $\triangle$  e5  $\triangle$  g5 11  $\triangle$  e2  $\triangle$  d6 12 0-0-0  $\triangle$  e5 Todorovic - Markovic, Novi Sad 1988.

b) 5  $\triangle$  d3  $\triangle$  d6 6  $\triangle$  d6 cd6 7 f4 0-0 8  $\triangle$  h3  $\triangle$  d7 9 0-0  $\triangle$  c6 10  $\triangle$  f2  $\triangle$  c8 Isan - Engels, Montevideo 1941.

c) 5  $\triangle$  b5?! Unambitious in the sense that White is trying desperately hard not to win. 5 ...  $\triangle$  a6 6 a4  $\triangle$  e7 7 c3 0-0 8  $\triangle$  d3 c6 9  $\triangle$  a3  $\triangle$  b8  $\mp$  10  $\triangle$  f3  $\triangle$  e4 11 0-0  $\triangle$  d7 12  $\triangle$  e5 g5 13  $\triangle$  d7  $\triangle$  d7 14  $\triangle$  e5  $\triangle$  f6 15 f4  $\triangle$  e5 16 fe5  $\triangle$  e7 17  $\triangle$  e4 fe4 18  $\triangle$  g4  $\triangle$  f5  $\mp$  Raicevic - Psakhis, Troon 1984. It must have been the haggis.

5 ... c6

6	$\triangle$ e5	$\triangle$ b4
7	f3	$\triangle$ h5 $\mp$
8	$\triangle$ g3	$\triangle$ d7
9	$\triangle$ d7	$\triangle$ g3 =



Black has a fine position, Pribyl - Jansa, Jurmala 1987 proceeded

10	hg3	$\triangle$ d7
11	a3	$\triangle$ d6
12	f4	$\triangle$ b6
13	$\triangle$ a4	$\triangle$ c7
14	$\triangle$ c5	$\triangle$ c5
15	dc5	0-0-0
16	$\triangle$ d4	e5!

### Biv) 3 f3

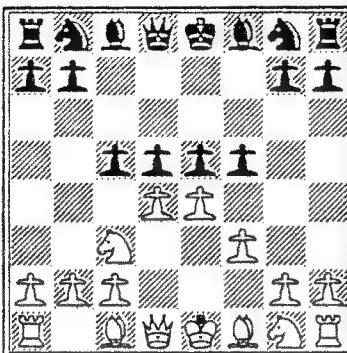
Non-existent on the modern master scene. 3 ...  $\triangle$  f6 transposes to section A variation via, but Black has something stronger.

3 ...	c5!
3 ... e6?	4 e4! $\triangle$ 4 ... $\triangle$ b4
5 ef5	ef5 6 $\triangle$ h3 $\pm$ ECO.
4 e4	

If White cannot play this move his pawn has no

business on f3.

4 ... e5!!



First seen in Rossetto - Pelikan, Argentina 1959. Its time for White to take a long hard look at things. He can, in fact, equalize but the path is very narrow.

5 de5 (!)

The best, under trying circumstances. Pomar - Larsen, Orense 1975 is the usual reference one sees when consulting this line which went 5  $\mathbb{Q}b5?$   $\mathbb{Q}d7$  6  $\mathbb{Q}d7$   $\mathbb{Q}d7$  7  $\mathbb{Q}d5$  cd4 8  $\mathbb{Q}e2$  fe4 9 fe4  $\mathbb{Q}gf6\#$  10  $\mathbb{Q}g5$   $\mathbb{W}a5$  11  $\mathbb{Q}d2$   $\mathbb{W}c5$  12  $\mathbb{Q}f6$   $\mathbb{Q}f6$  13  $\mathbb{Q}g3$  h5 14  $\mathbb{W}f3$  h4 15  $\mathbb{Q}e2$   $\mathbb{W}c2$  16  $\mathbb{W}f5$   $\mathbb{W}e4$  17  $\mathbb{W}e6$   $\mathbb{Q}e7$  18  $\mathbb{Q}b4$   $\mathbb{Q}d5!$  19  $\mathbb{Q}e7$   $\mathbb{Q}f4$  20  $\mathbb{W}c4$   $\mathbb{Q}e7$  0 : 1. Very nervy play by White.

5 ... d4

6  $\mathbb{Q}c4!$

6  $\mathbb{Q}d5$  fe4 7 fe4  $\mathbb{W}h4\#$ ; 6  $\mathbb{Q}ce2$ .

6	...	$\mathbb{Q}c6$
6	... dc3??	7 $\mathbb{Q}f7$ $\mathbb{Q}e7$ 8
	$\mathbb{Q}g5.$	
7	$\mathbb{Q}d5$	$\mathbb{Q}e5$
8	$\mathbb{W}e2$	$\mathbb{Q}c4$
9	$\mathbb{W}c4$	$\mathbb{Q}d6$
10	$\mathbb{Q}f4$	$\mathbb{Q}e7$
11	$\mathbb{Q}g5$	$\mathbb{Q}e6$
12	$\mathbb{Q}e2$	fe4
13	fe4=	

Rossettoo - Pelikan, Argentina 1959.

Contemporary sources seemed to have overlooked this important reference; perhaps in enthusiasm over Black's fourth move. It does not however alter the verdict that 3 f3 is bad.

Bv) 3  $\mathbb{Q}g5$

Main line. If Black doesn't wish to transpose to variation A he should reinforce his centre with c7 - c6. he will further fianchetto his king's bishop and hope that his position is more flexible now that the king's knight is still at home.

This assumption is probably correct.

We break the section down:

Bva) 3 ... c6 - Black does not play g7 - g6.  
Bvb) 3 ... g6, 3 ... c6 intend-

ing ... g6.

Bva) 3 ... c6 - Black does not play g7 - g6.

3 ... c6  
4 e3

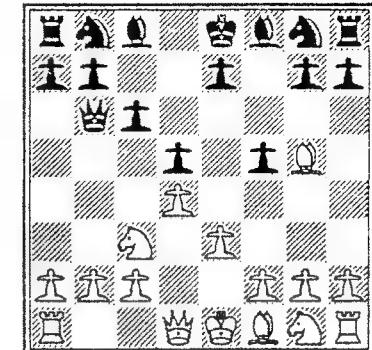
4  $\mathbb{W}d2$  is an interesting novelty tried out in the Bundesliga. White decided to go straight for e2 - e4 but more restrained plans involving 0-0-0 also look possible. The game Riedel - Heidrich, FRG 1986 proceeded 4 ...  $\mathbb{Q}d7?$  (4 ...  $\mathbb{Q}f6$  must be critical, e.g. 5  $\mathbb{Q}f6$  ef6 or 5 f3!?) 5 f3  $\mathbb{Q}gf6$  6 e4! fe4 7 fe4  $\mathbb{Q}e4$  8  $\mathbb{Q}e4$  de4 9  $\mathbb{Q}e2$   $\mathbb{Q}f6$  10  $\mathbb{Q}c3$   $\mathbb{Q}e6$  11  $\mathbb{Q}e2$   $\mathbb{W}d7$  12 0-0 with difficult play which looks preferable for White if he ever rounds the e4 pawn up without surrendering the bishops.

A similar but less successful idea, 4  $\mathbb{W}d3$ , was roughly treated in Banas - Vokac, Czech Ch. 1986, e.g. 4 ...  $\mathbb{Q}f6$  5  $\mathbb{Q}f6$  ef6 6  $\mathbb{W}e3$   $\mathbb{Q}f7$  7  $\mathbb{W}f3$   $\mathbb{W}a5!$  8 e3?  $\mathbb{Q}a3\#$ .

4 ...  $\mathbb{W}b6\#$

see following diagram

Trying to strand the bishop on g5. Others:



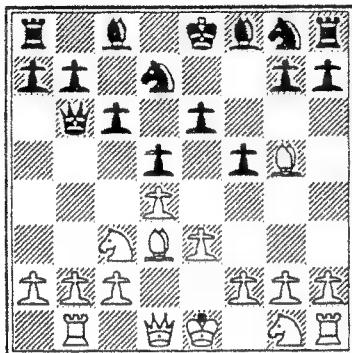
i) 4 ...  $\mathbb{Q}d7\#$ ! e.g. 5  $\mathbb{Q}d3$   $\mathbb{Q}df6$  6  $\mathbb{Q}ge2$  e6 7 f3 h6 8  $\mathbb{Q}f4$  g5. By kicking the bishop around Black hopes to gain space. Unfortunately White is well mobilised, e.g. 9  $\mathbb{Q}e5$   $\mathbb{Q}g7$  10 e4!  $\mathbb{Q}e7$  11  $\mathbb{W}d2$   $\mathbb{Q}d7$  12 0-0-0  $\mathbb{W}a5$  13  $\mathbb{W}b1\pm$  ( $\Delta$   $\mathbb{Q}d5$ ), Polugayevsky - Liebert, Rostov on Don 1961.

ii) 4 ...  $\mathbb{W}d6\#$ ! 5  $\mathbb{Q}d3$  e5 6 de5  $\mathbb{W}e5$  7  $\mathbb{Q}f3$   $\mathbb{W}c7$  8  $\mathbb{Q}d4$   $\mathbb{W}f7$  9  $\mathbb{W}f3$  g6 10  $\mathbb{W}g3\pm$  Ghinda - Stanciu, Romanian Ch. 1978. Black was very generous with development tempi.

But 4 ...  $\mathbb{W}b6$  puts the heat on straight away. If White wants to gamble he must put his trust in 5  $\mathbb{Q}d3\#$ ?  $\mathbb{W}b2$  6  $\mathbb{Q}ge2$   $\mathbb{W}b6$  7  $\mathbb{Q}b1$  which looks reasonable value, although no-one has tried it.

A further point is that if

White now makes some sort of passive defensive move, e.g. 5  $\mathbb{Q}b1!$ ? or 5  $\mathbb{Q}c1$ , Black can successfully play 5 ...  $\mathbb{Q}d7$ , e.g. 5  $\mathbb{Q}b1!$ ?  $\mathbb{Q}d7$  6  $\mathbb{Q}d3$  e6!



Whilst this may not seem much of a gain Black can play ...  $\mathbb{Q}gf6$  in safety now that it is possible to recapture with a knight and he may consider 7  $\mathbb{Q}f3$   $\mathbb{Q}e7$ !?  $\Delta$  8  $\mathbb{Q}e7$   $\mathbb{Q}e7$ , ...  $\mathbb{Q}g6$ , ...  $\mathbb{Q}c7$  and an eventual ... e5.

We are trying to avoid the static doubled pawns after 3  $\mathbb{Q}g5$   $\mathbb{Q}f6$  4  $\mathbb{Q}f6$  e6 and so criticism of 4 ...  $\mathbb{Q}b6$  should be seen in this light.

5  $\mathbb{Q}a4$ !?

$\mathbb{Q}a5$

6 c3

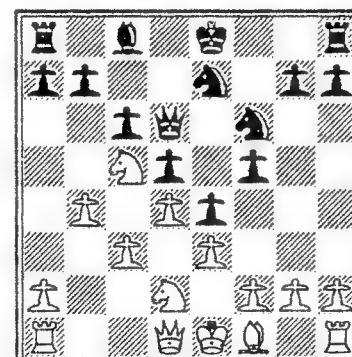
Mozny - Dejkalo, Prague 1988 went 6  $\mathbb{Q}c3$   $\mathbb{Q}d7$  7  $\mathbb{Q}d3$  e6 8  $\mathbb{Q}ge2$   $\mathbb{Q}gf6$  9 0-0  $\mathbb{Q}d6$  10  $\mathbb{Q}f4$   $\mathbb{Q}b2$  :  $\mathbb{Q}b2$ . Any White initiative has been snuffed

out, e.g. 10 ...  $\mathbb{Q}c7$  11  $\mathbb{Q}d6$   $\mathbb{Q}d6$ = Black has secure control over e5 and he can finachetto his queen's bishop aiming for either c6 - c5 or e6 - e5 in due course.

6 ...  $\mathbb{Q}d7$   
7 b4  $\mathbb{Q}c7$   
8  $\mathbb{Q}f3$  e5!

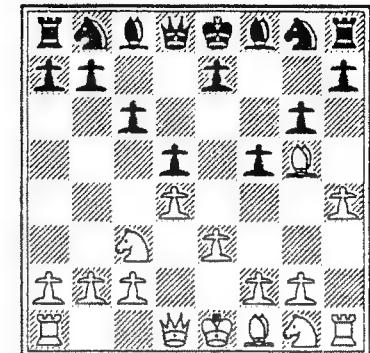
We are following Gulko - Short, Hastings 1988/89. Black has answered White's pretentious queen-side play with a good old-fashioned blow in the centre.

9  $\mathbb{Q}h4$  e4  
10  $\mathbb{Q}g3$   $\mathbb{Q}d6$   
11  $\mathbb{Q}d2$   $\mathbb{Q}e7$   
12  $\mathbb{Q}c5$   $\mathbb{Q}f6$   
13  $\mathbb{Q}d6$   $\mathbb{Q}d6$ +



Short soon developed his initiative. The whole formation looks like a passive French. Finally, 5 a3  $\mathbb{Q}d7$  6  $\mathbb{Q}d3$  g6 7  $\mathbb{Q}f3$   $\mathbb{Q}g7$  8  $\mathbb{Q}f4$   $\mathbb{Q}h6$  9 b4  $\mathbb{Q}f7$  10  $\mathbb{Q}a4$   $\mathbb{Q}d8$ = was Krasenkov - Piskov,

4 e3 g6  
5 h4



5 ...  $\mathbb{Q}g7$

5 ... h6 was previously played more often but White has chances for an edge, e.g. 6  $\mathbb{Q}f4$   $\mathbb{Q}f6$  7  $\mathbb{Q}d3$   $\mathbb{Q}bd7$  8 h5!  $\mathbb{Q}b6$  9 hg6  $\mathbb{Q}b2$  10  $\mathbb{Q}ge2$  van Wely - Nielsen, Denmark 1988 or 6 ...  $\mathbb{Q}d7$  7  $\mathbb{Q}f3$   $\mathbb{Q}g7$  8  $\mathbb{Q}d3$   $\mathbb{Q}gf6$  9  $\mathbb{Q}ge2$   $\Delta$   $\mathbb{Q}g3$ , h5. Finally 6 ...  $\mathbb{Q}d7$  7  $\mathbb{Q}f3$   $\mathbb{Q}gf6$  8  $\mathbb{Q}e5$   $\mathbb{Q}g8$  9  $\mathbb{Q}d3$  (9 f3!  $\Delta$   $\mathbb{Q}d2$ , 0-0-0, e4± Polugayevsky) 9 ...  $\mathbb{Q}e5$  10  $\mathbb{Q}e5$   $\mathbb{Q}g4$  11  $\mathbb{Q}g3$ ± Polugayevsky - Vasiukov, USSR Ch. 1974.

5 ...  $\mathbb{Q}f6$ ?! 6  $\mathbb{Q}f6$   $\mathbb{Q}f6$  7 f4!  
 $\Delta$  h5 is assessed as ± by Kovacevic.

6  $\mathbb{Q}f3$ !

6  $\mathbb{Q}d3$  transposing to variation B in the 2  $\mathbb{Q}g5$  chapter may also be good. By contrast the 6 h5 of Bronstein - Menvielle, Las

USSR 1989 given in Informator 46 but this is also not damaging for Black.

Bvb) 3 ... g6, 3 ... c6 intending ... g6.

3 ... c6

Could be preferable to 3 ... g6 which gives White an extra option, e.g. 3 ... g6 4 h4  $\mathbb{Q}g7$  5  $\mathbb{Q}d2$  c6 6  $\mathbb{Q}f3$  where he tries to do without e2 - e3. Two references provide food for thought, e.g. 6 ...  $\mathbb{Q}d7$  (6 ... h6! 7  $\mathbb{Q}f4$   $\mathbb{Q}d7$  8 e3  $\mathbb{Q}gf6$  9  $\mathbb{Q}e5$   $\mathbb{Q}e5$ = Savage) 7 h5! h6 8 hg6 hg5 9  $\mathbb{Q}h7$ !!  $\mathbb{Q}h7$  10 gh7  $\mathbb{Q}gf6$  11  $\mathbb{Q}g5$   $\mathbb{Q}f8$  12  $\mathbb{Q}h4$   $\mathbb{Q}f7$  13  $\mathbb{Q}g5$   $\mathbb{Q}g6$  14 e3 ( $\Delta$   $\mathbb{Q}e2$  - f4) 14 ... e5 15  $\mathbb{Q}e6$   $\mathbb{Q}h8$  16  $\mathbb{Q}g5$   $\mathbb{Q}f7$  17  $\mathbb{Q}f5$ ± Henley - Savage, New York 1983, or 6 ...  $\mathbb{Q}e6$  7  $\mathbb{Q}e3$   $\mathbb{Q}f7$  8 h5  $\mathbb{Q}d7$  9 0-0-0  $\mathbb{Q}a5$  10  $\mathbb{Q}f4$   $\mathbb{Q}gf6$  11 hg6 hg5 12  $\mathbb{Q}h8$   $\mathbb{Q}h8$  13  $\mathbb{Q}g5$   $\mathbb{Q}g8$  14  $\mathbb{Q}d6$   $\mathbb{Q}d8$  15  $\mathbb{Q}a3$  e5 16 f4  $\mathbb{Q}g4$  17  $\mathbb{Q}h3$   $\mathbb{Q}f6$  18  $\mathbb{Q}ge4$  de4 19  $\mathbb{Q}e4$ ± Djuric - Psakhis, Banja Luka 1985.

White seems to be struggling to find a good waiting move after 3 ... c6. 4  $\mathbb{Q}d2$  and 4  $\mathbb{Q}d3$  were analysed as satisfactory for Black in the previous section.

Palmas 1972 is exposed as premature by 6 ... h6! 7  $\mathbb{Q}f4$  g5 8  $\mathbb{Q}e5$   $\mathbb{Q}e5$  9 de5  $\mathbb{Q}d7$  10 f4 g4=. Bronstein speculated with 11 e4!? but after 11 ... de4 12  $\mathbb{Q}c4$   $\mathbb{W}a5$  13  $\mathbb{W}d2$  b5 14  $\mathbb{Q}b3$   $\mathbb{Q}c5$  he had barely enough compensation to call the game equal (although 1/2 : 1/2, 47).

- 6 ...  $\mathbb{Q}e6$
- 7  $\mathbb{Q}d3$   $\mathbb{Q}f6$
- 8  $\mathbb{Q}ge2$   $\mathbb{Q}bd7$
- 9 h5

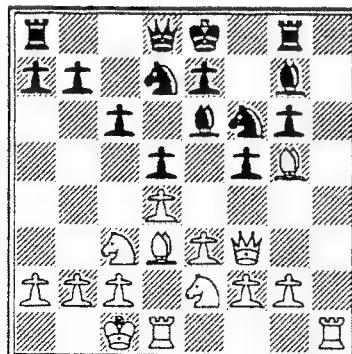
$\Delta$  h5 - h6.

- 9 ...  $\mathbb{W}g8$

9 ...  $\mathbb{Q}h5$  10  $\mathbb{W}h5!$  gh5 11  $\mathbb{Q}f4!$   $\mathbb{Q}f7$  12  $\mathbb{Q}h5$  is a not so surprising sacrifice. It will be so long before Black's rooks get into the game (if ever) that White has an excellent choice of putting a quick boot in.

- 10 hg6 hg6

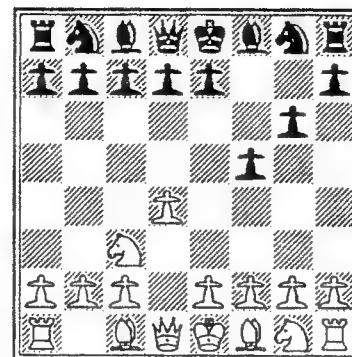
- 11 0-0-0±



Kochiev - Malaniuk,

USSR 1984.

C) 2 ... g6?!



Larsen once asked for it by provoking 3 e4. He got something else.

3 h4

3 e4 is simple and good.

- 3 ...  $\mathbb{Q}g7$
- 4 h5  $\mathbb{Q}c6$
- 5  $\mathbb{Q}f3$  d5
- 6  $\mathbb{Q}f4$  a6
- 7 e3  $\mathbb{Q}h6$
- 8 hg6 hg6
- 9  $\mathbb{Q}d3$   $\mathbb{Q}g4$
- 10  $\mathbb{W}h8$   $\mathbb{Q}h8$
- 11  $\mathbb{W}e2$  e5?!
- 12 de5 d4
- 13  $\mathbb{Q}g5\pm$

Debarnot - Larsen, Las Palmas 1972.

Given that the simplest moves seem to secure an edge this is one experiment that should not be seen again.

Thus Black has to thread

his way through difficult complications after 2  $\mathbb{Q}c3$ .

His most promising course to play for a win looks like 2 ...  $\mathbb{Q}f6$  3  $\mathbb{Q}g5$  d5 4  $\mathbb{Q}f6$  ef6 if he is willing to

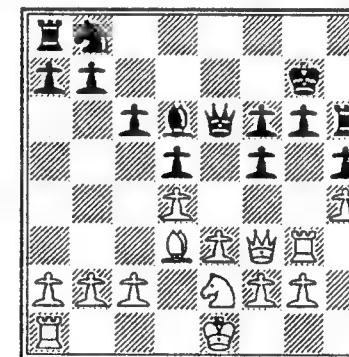
defend for a while.

As an aggressive tournament weapon this variation can therefore be recommended to White.

### Illustrative games

Christiansen - Gurevich D  
US Open 1986

- 1 d4 f5 2  $\mathbb{Q}c3$   $\mathbb{Q}f6$  3  $\mathbb{Q}g5$  d5
- 4  $\mathbb{Q}f6$  ef6 5 e3 c6 6  $\mathbb{Q}d3$   $\mathbb{Q}d6$
- 7  $\mathbb{W}f3$  g6 8 h3  $\mathbb{W}e7$  9  $\mathbb{Q}ge2$
- 0-0 10 h4 h5 11  $\mathbb{Q}f4$   $\mathbb{W}g7$  12
- $\mathbb{Q}ce2$   $\mathbb{W}h8$  13  $\mathbb{W}h3$   $\mathbb{W}h6$  14
- $\mathbb{W}g3$   $\mathbb{Q}e6$  15  $\mathbb{Q}e6$   $\mathbb{W}e6$



- 16  $\mathbb{Q}f5$   $\mathbb{W}e7$  17  $\mathbb{Q}f4$   $\mathbb{Q}f4$  18
- $\mathbb{W}f4$   $\mathbb{Q}a6$  19 0-0-0  $\mathbb{Q}c7$  20
- $\mathbb{Q}d3$   $\mathbb{Q}e6$  21  $\mathbb{W}f5$   $\mathbb{W}f7$  22 c3
- $\mathbb{W}e8$  23  $\mathbb{W}f3$   $\mathbb{W}c7$  24  $\mathbb{Q}e1$  f5 25
- $\mathbb{W}d1$   $\mathbb{W}f8$  26  $\mathbb{W}h3$   $\mathbb{W}hh8$  27 f3
- c5 28  $\mathbb{Q}c2$   $\mathbb{W}c8$  29 dc5  $\mathbb{W}hd8$
- 30 g4  $\mathbb{W}c5$  31 gf5 d4 32 ed4
- $\mathbb{Q}d4$  33 cd4  $\mathbb{W}d4$  34  $\mathbb{W}e2$   $\mathbb{W}f8$
- 1 : 0

Pekarek - Ftacnik  
Czech Open Ch. 1989

- 1 d4 f5 2  $\mathbb{Q}c3$   $\mathbb{Q}f6$  3  $\mathbb{Q}g5$  d5
- 4  $\mathbb{Q}f6$  ef6 5 e3 c6 6  $\mathbb{Q}d3$   $\mathbb{Q}d6$
- 7  $\mathbb{W}f3$  g6 8  $\mathbb{Q}ge2$   $\mathbb{Q}d7$  9
- 0-0-0  $\mathbb{Q}f8$  10 h4  $\mathbb{Q}e6$  11 g3
- h5 12  $\mathbb{W}g2$   $\mathbb{Q}f8$  13 f3  $\mathbb{W}e7$  14
- e4 fe4 15 fe4 de4 16  $\mathbb{Q}e4$
- $\mathbb{Q}d7$  17 d5 c5 18  $\mathbb{Q}f4$  0-0-0
- 19  $\mathbb{W}he1$   $\mathbb{Q}f4$  20 gf4  $\mathbb{W}d6$  21
- $\mathbb{W}f2$  f5 22  $\mathbb{Q}d3$  a6 23  $\mathbb{W}e5$
- $\mathbb{Q}h7$  24  $\mathbb{Q}de1$   $\mathbb{Q}f6$  25  $\mathbb{W}e6$
- $\mathbb{Q}e6$  26  $\mathbb{W}e6$   $\mathbb{W}f8$  27  $\mathbb{Q}a4$   $\mathbb{Q}d5$
- 28  $\mathbb{Q}c5$   $\mathbb{Q}f4$  29  $\mathbb{Q}b6$   $\mathbb{Q}d3$  30
- cd3  $\mathbb{W}d5$  31  $\mathbb{Q}b7$   $\mathbb{W}h7$  32  $\mathbb{W}c2$
- $\mathbb{Q}c7$  33  $\mathbb{Q}c6$   $\mathbb{W}e7$  0 : 1

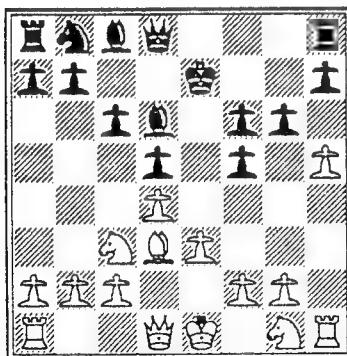
Huss - Becx  
Lugano 1989

- 1 d4 f5 2  $\mathbb{Q}c3$  d5 3  $\mathbb{Q}g5$   $\mathbb{Q}f6$
- 4  $\mathbb{Q}f6$  ef6 5 e3 c6 6  $\mathbb{Q}d3$  g6 7
- $\mathbb{W}f3$   $\mathbb{Q}a6$  8 a3  $\mathbb{Q}c7$  9 h3  $\mathbb{Q}e6$
- 10 g4 f4 11 0-0-0  $\mathbb{Q}d6$  12 h4
- $\mathbb{Q}d7$  13  $\mathbb{Q}ge2$  fe3 14 fe3  $\mathbb{W}e7$
- 15 e4 de4 16  $\mathbb{Q}e4$   $\mathbb{W}f8$  17 h5
- $\mathbb{Q}g5$  18  $\mathbb{Q}d6$   $\mathbb{W}d6$  19  $\mathbb{W}e3$   $\mathbb{W}e6$
- 20  $\mathbb{W}e6$   $\mathbb{Q}e6$  21 hg6  $\mathbb{Q}g4$  22
- gh7 0-0-0 23  $\mathbb{Q}h4$  f5 24  $\mathbb{Q}f1$
- $\mathbb{Q}h8$  25  $\mathbb{Q}f5$   $\mathbb{Q}f5$  26  $\mathbb{Q}f5$   $\mathbb{W}h7$

27 ♜h7 ♜h7 28 c3 ♜f8 29  
 ♜f8 ♜f8 30 ♜f4 ♜d7 31 ♜e6  
 ♜b6 32 b3 ♜d7 33 ♜d2 ♜f6  
 34 a4 b6 35 c4 ♜d7 36 ♜g5  
 ♜e8 37 ♜e4 ♜c7 38 ♜e3 a5  
 39 ♜f4 ♜e6 40 ♜e5 ♜f8 41  
 ♜f6 ♜e6 42 ♜e5 ♜f8 43 c5  
 ♜g6 44 ♜f6 ♜f4 45 cb6  
 ♜d5 46 ♜e5 ♜b6 47 ♜d2  
 ♜c7 48 ♜c4 ♜d7 49 ♜e6  
 ♜f8 50 ♜f7 ♜h7 51 ♜g6 ♜f8  
 52 ♜f6 ♜d7 53 ♜e5 ♜c7 54  
 ♜a5 ♜d7 55 ♜e6 ♜f8 56 ♜f5  
 ♜d7 57 ♜c4 1 : 0

**Dlugy - Fishbein  
Moscow GMA 1989**

1 d4 f5 2 ♜c3 ♜f6 3 ♜g5 d5  
 4 ♜f6 ef6 5 e3 c6 6 ♜d3 g6 7  
 h4 ♜d6 8 h5 ♜e7

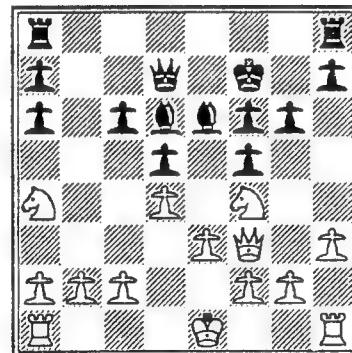


9 ♜e2 ♜a6 10 a3 ♜c7 11 ♜f3  
 g5 12 ♜d2 ♜e6 13 0-0-0 h6  
 14 f3 ♜f7 15 g4 f4 16 ♜g6  
 ♜g7 17 ♜d3 a5 18 ef4 ♜f4 19  
 ♜e2 ♜d6 20 ♜f4 gf4 21  
 ♜he1 b6 22 ♜e2 ♜ad8 23  
 ♜de1 c5 24 dc5 bc5 25 ♜f5

26 ♜f7 26 ♜e7 ♜f8 27 ♜c3 ♜e8  
 28 ♜e8 ♜e8 29 ♜a5 ♜g7 30  
 ♜b3 c4 31 ♜d4 ♜c7 32 ♜e6  
 ♜e6 33 ♜e6 ♜e6 34 ♜e6 ♜e6  
 35 ♜d5 ♜e8 36 ♜c4 ♜g5 37  
 ♜c7 ♜g8 38 ♜f4 ♜e1 39 ♜d2  
 ♜f1 40 ♜c4 1 : 0

**Mohr - Schwartzmann  
Bad Worishofen Open 1990**

1 d4 f5 2 ♜c3 ♜f6 3 ♜g5 d5  
 4 ♜f6 ef6 5 e3 c6 6 ♜d3 g6 7  
 ♜f3 ♜d6 8 ♜ge2 ♜e6 9 h3  
 ♜d7 10 ♜f4 ♜a6 11 ♜a6 ba6  
 12 ♜a4 ♜f7

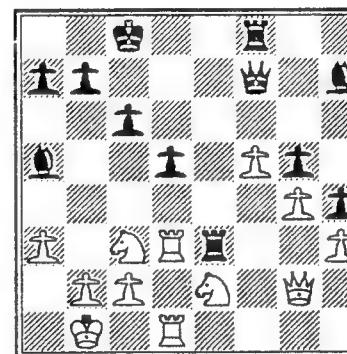


13 ♜d3 ♜b7 14 ♜ac5 ♜b6 15  
 0-0 h5 16 ♜ac1 g5 17 ♜e2 a5  
 18 ♜e6 ♜e6 19 c4 ♜e7 20  
 ♜c2 ♜b7 21 ♜fc1 ♜ac8 22  
 ♜c3 dc4 23 ♜c4 ♜b5 24 ♜f3  
 ♜f7 25 a4 ♜b3 26 ♜f5 ♜g7  
 27 h4 ♜hf8 28 ♜c5 ♜c5 29  
 ♜c5 1 : 0

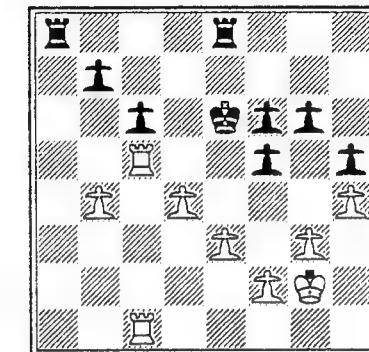
**Palatnik - Bjelajac  
Belgrade GMA 1988**

1 d4 f5 2 ♜c3 d5 3 ♜g5 ♜f6  
 4 ♜f6 ef6 5 e3 c6 6 ♜d3 ♜a6  
 7 a3 ♜c7 8 h4 h5 9 ♜h3 g6  
 10 ♜f4 ♜f7 11 ♜ce2 ♜e6 12  
 c4 ♜f4 13 ♜f4 dc4 14 ♜c4  
 ♜g7 15 ♜c1 ♜d6 16 ♜f3 ♜e8  
 17 0-0 ♜f4 18 ♜f4 ♜e6 19

4 ♜f6 ef6 5 e3 c6 6 ♜f3 g6 7  
 ♜d3 ♜b4 8 ♜ge2 ♜d7 9 h3  
 ♜e5 10 de5 fe5 11 0-0-0 e4  
 12 ♜e4 fe4 13 ♜e4 ♜f8 14  
 ♜g3 ♜e7 15 ♜4c3 ♜f5 16  
 ♜h2 h5 17 g3 0-0-0 18 ♜g2  
 g5 19 g4 ♜g6 20 ♜hg1 h4 21  
 ♜b1 ♜de8 22 ♜ge1 ♜h7 23  
 ♜d2 ♜e7 24 a3 ♜a5 25 ♜ed1  
 ♜f7 26 f4 ♜e3 27 f5 ♜h7 28  
 ♜d3



29 ... ♜a2 equalises.  
 30 d5 cd5 31 ♜b5 ♜ac8 32  
 ♜c8 ♜c8 33 ♜b7 g5 34 hg5  
 fg5 35 ♜h7 g4 36 ♜h5 ♜e5  
 37 ♜h1 ♜b8 38 ♜b1 d4 39  
 ed4 ♜d4 40 b5 ♜c5 41 f3  
 ♜b6 42 ♜b4 ♜a5 43 ♜b3  
 ♜b6 44 ♜b4 ♜a5 45 ♜b3  
 ♜b6 46 ♜f2 ♜a8 47 fg4 fg4  
 48 ♜b4 ♜f8 49 ♜e2 ♜e8 50  
 ♜f2 ♜f8 51 ♜e2 ♜e8 52 ♜d3  
 ♜c5 53 ♜e4 ♜d8 54 ♜e3  
 ♜b5 55 ♜g4 ♜c5 56 ♜g6 ♜d5  
 57 ♜f4 ♜f8 58 ♜g4 ♜e4 59  
 ♜e6 ♜d5 60 ♜h6 ♜e4 61 ♜h5  
 ♜f5 62 ♜h4 ♜f3 63 g4 ♜f8  
 64 g5 ♜f4 65 ♜h5 ♜g3 66  
 ♜a6 ♜h4 67 ♜g6 ♜b4 68  
 ♜h7 ♜g4 69 ♜a5 ♜b7 70  
 ♜h6 ♜b2 71 g6 ♜h2 72 ♜g7  
 ♜f4 73 ♜f7 1 : 0



**Krasenkov - Dolmatov**  
Moscow GMA 1989

1 d4 f5 2 ♜c3 ♜f6 3 ♜g5 d5  
4 ♜f6 ef6 5 e3 ♜e6 6 ♜ge2  
♗d7 7 ♜f4 ♜f7 8 h4 h5 9  
♗d2 g6 10 0-0-0 ♜c6 11 ♜b1  
a6 12 f3 0-0-0 13 g3 ♜b8 14  
♗h3 g5 15 ♜d3 ♜d6 16 ♜f2  
♗e7 17 ♜e2 ♜de8 18 hg5 fg5  
19 f4 g4 20 ♜g2 ♜g8 21 ♜e5  
♗e7 22 ♜h2 ♜f6 23 ♜e1 ♜h6  
24 ♜d2 ♜eh8 25 ♜dh1 ♜e8  
26 b3 ♜f7 27 ♜a1 ♜e6 28 c4  
♗e4 29 ♜e4 de4 30 c5 ♜e5  
31 fe5 h4 32 gh4 ♜h4 33  
♗f4 g3 34 ♜h4 ♜h4 35 ♜g1  
♗h2 36 ♜e1 ♜d7 37 ♜d1 ♜b5  
38 ♜g2 ♜g2 39 ♜g2 ♜d3 40  
♗h1 ♜c2 41 ♜f4 g2 42 ♜g2  
a5 43 ♜f4 a4 0 : 1

**Hansen LB - Kuczynski**  
Warsaw 1990

1 d4 f5 2 ♜c3 ♜f6 3 ♜g5 d5  
4 ♜f6 ef6 5 e3 ♜e6 6 ♜d3  
♗c6 7 ♜ge2 ♜d7 8 ♜f4 ♜f7  
9 a3 h5 10 h4 0-0-0 11 ♜ce2  
♗b8 12 ♜d2 ♜e7 13 ♜c1 g5  
14 ♜h3 ♜h6 15 c3 ♜g6 16  
hg5 fg5 17 ♜c2 ♜e6 18 0-0-0  
h4 19 f4 g4 20 ♜g5 ♜df8 21  
♗b1 ♜e7 22 ♜e6 ♜e6 23 ♜c1  
♗f6 24 ♜de1 ♜f8 25 c4 dc4  
26 ♜c4 ♜b6 27 ♜a2 ♜d6 28  
♗d3 ♜e7 29 ♜d1 ♜fh6 30  
♗f2 ♜c6 31 d5 ♜b6 32 e4  
♗c5 33 ♜d3 ♜d4 34 ♜c1 fe4  
35 ♜b3 ♜g7 36 ♜e4 ♜c8 37

♗e2 ♜d6 38 ♜d3 a5 39 ♜c2  
♗f2 40 ♜hf1 ♜g2 41 ♜g1  
♗e4 42 ♜e4 ♜e4 43 ♜g4  
♗f6 44 ♜g2 h3 45 ♜h2 ♜h4  
46 ♜h3 a4 47 ♜a5 ♜f2 48  
♗h4 ♜h4 49 ♜d4 ♜e8 50 d6  
c5 51 ♜d5 ♜f4 52 ♜a6 ba6 53  
♗c6 ♜b7 54 d7 ♜h8 55 d8 ♜  
♗d8 56 ♜d8 ♜b6 57 ♜c5  
♗d4 58 ♜c2 ½ : ½

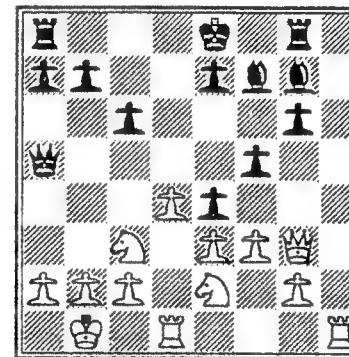
**Polgar Z - Winants**  
Wijk aan Zee 1990

1 d4 f5 2 ♜c3 ♜f6 3 ♜g5 d5  
4 ♜f6 ef6 5 e3 ♜e6 6 ♜d3  
♗d7 7 ♜ge2 ♜c6 8 ♜f4 ♜f7  
9 a3 ♜e7 10 h3 h5 11 h4 c6 12  
b4 ♜c8 13 b5 ♜d6 14 ♜b1  
♗c7 15 bc6 bc6 16 ♜f1 ♜a5  
17 ♜b3 ♜e7 18 ♜e2 g6 19 ♜h3  
♗d8 20 ♜e1 ♜b6 21 ♜b4 ♜d8  
22 ♜a4 0-0 23 ♜d3 ♜c7 24  
♗ac5 ♜e7 25 ♜b3 ♜b6 26  
♗b4 ♜c4 27 ♜g1 ♜ac8 28  
♗e1 ♜fe8 29 ♜c1 ♜h7 30 ♜f1  
♗d6 31 ♜e1 ♜e4 32 ♜b4 ♜c7  
33 ♜a6 ♜d6 34 ♜a5 g5 35  
hg5 fg5 36 ♜e1 f4 37 ef4 gf4  
38 ♜e5 ♜e5 39 de5 ♜e5 40  
♗b7 ♜g8 41 ♜d1 ♜e7 42 ♜e7  
♗e7 43 ♜b4 ♜f6 44 ♜d3  
♗g5 45 ♜h2 ♜e8 46 ♜c1  
♗e6 47 ♜h3 ♜g6 48 c4 d4  
49 c5 ♜g7 50 ♜d2 h4 51 ♜e1  
♗f5 52 ♜h1 ♜h8 53 ♜f3 h3  
54 ♜h2 ♜e4 55 ♜e2 d3 56  
♗d3 ♜f3 57 gf3 ♜g5 58 ♜e2  
♗a1 59 ♜d1 ♜d1 60 ♜d1 ♜d8

61 ♜e2 ♜d2 62 ♜f1 ♜a2 63  
♗a6 ♜a3 64 ♜b7 ♜c3 65 ♜c6  
♗c5 66 ♜d7 ♜e5 67 ♜h1 ♜a5  
68 ♜a4 ♜a4 0 : 1

**Kochiev - Malaniuk**  
USSR 1984

1 d4 f5 2 ♜c3 d5 3 ♜g5 g6 4  
h4 ♜g7 5 e3 c6 6 ♜f3 ♜e6 7  
♗d3 ♜f6 8 ♜ge2 ♜bd7 9 h5  
♗g8 10 hg6 hg6 11 0-0-0  
♗a5 12 ♜b1 ♜f7 13 ♜f6 ♜f6  
14 ♜g3 ♜e4 15 ♜e4 de4 16 f3



ef3 17 ♜f3 0-0-0 18 g4 ♜e6  
19 gf5 ♜f5 20 ♜g2 ♜f6 21 e4  
♗g5 22 ♜f2 ♜a5 23 e5 ♜h8  
24 ♜e3 ♜b8 25 ♜h7 ♜de8 26  
♗g5 ♜d8 27 ♜g3 ♜g7 28 a3  
♗f8 29 ♜ge4 ♜f5 30 ♜g3  
♗a8 31 ♜e3 ♜b6 32 ♜a4 ♜b5  
33 ♜ac5 ♜d8 34 ♜d3 b6 35  
♗c3 ♜a5 36 ♜se4 g5 37 ♜h5  
♗g6 38 ♜h1 e6 39 ♜d2 ♜e7  
40 ♜f6 ♜g7 41 ♜g1 ♜f5 42  
♗dg2 ♜a6 43 ♜g5 ♜g5 44  
♗g5 ♜d4 45 ♜g8 ♜d8 46  
♗f7 ♜c5 47 ♜g8 ♜f1 48 ♜a2

**Knaak - Vyzmanavin**  
Palma GMA 1989

1 d4 f5 2 ♜c3 d5 3 ♜g5 g6 4  
h4 ♜g7 5 ♜h3 c6 6 ♜d3 ♜d6  
7 ♜f4 e5 8 ♜e5 ♜e5 9 ♜e3  
♗d7 10 f4 ♜e7 11 fe5 ♜h4 12  
g3 ♜e7 13 ♜f4 ♜f8 14 ♜d2  
♦e6 15 ♜a4 ♜f7 16 ♜c5 g5 17  
♗h3 b6 18 ♜a6 ♜e6 19 e3  
♗d7 20 e4 fe4 21 ♜g5 ♜g5  
22 ♜g5 ♜e6 23 ♜e2 ♜e7 24  
♗h6 ♜g8 25 ♜h5 ♜d8 26  
♗h4 ♜c8 27 ♜h7 ♜f5 28  
♗d7 ♜d7 29 ♜h2 ♜g3 30  
0-0-0 ♜h8 31 ♜h1 ♜g5 32  
♗e2 ♜hg8 33 b3 ♜g2 34 ♜e1  
♗d4 35 ♜d1 ♜8g7 36 ♜b4 c5  
37 ♜a4 ♜e7 38 ♜c5 bc5 39  
♗a7 ♜d7 40 ♜c5 ♜e6 41 ♜d4  
1 : 0

**Cichocki - Bany**  
Polish Ch. 1990

1 d4 f5 2 ♜c3 d5 3 ♜g5 c6 4  
♗d2 ♜b6 5 0-0-0 ♜d7 6 f3  
e5 7 de5 ♜e5 8 e4 fe4 9 fe4  
♗g4 10 ♜el d4 11 ♜d5 cd5 12  
ed5 ♜d6 13 ♜f4 0-0-0 14  
♦e5 ♜e5 15 ♜e5 ♜f6 16 ♜e2  
♗hf8 17 ♜f3 ♜d5 18 ♜d5  
♗d5 19 ♜d4 ♜e2 20 ♜e2  
♗e3 21 ♜c3 ♜b8 22 ♜g7 ♜d8  
23 ♜el ♜a8 24 ♜c3 ♜d6 25  
♗b1 a6 26 ♜g3 ♜g3 27 hg3

2 ♜c3

♘f5 28 g4 ♘h4 29 ♘h1 ♘g2  
 30 ♘h7 ♘g8 31 a4 ♘g4 32  
 ♘e7 ♘g5 33 ♘e4 ♘f5 34 b4  
 ♘f4 35 ♘e8 ♘a7 36 ♘d5 ♘d4  
 37 ♘e5 ♘f4 38 ♘f4 ♘b4 39  
 ♘c1 ♘f4 40 a5 ♘b4 41 ♘c5  
 ♘b5 42 ♘c7 ♘a5 43 ♘b2 ♘b5  
 44 ♘a3 ♘b6 45 ♘h7 ♘c5 46  
 ♘h4 ♘b1 47 ♘g4 b6 48 ♘h4  
 a5 49 ♘g4 ♘b4 50 ♘g3 ♘c4  
 51 ♘h3 ♘b1 52 ♘a2 ♘b5 53  
 ♘g3 ♘c5 54 ♘b2 a4 55 ♘g4  
 ♘b5 56 ♘h4 ♘c4 57 ♘h6 ♘a5  
 58 ♘g6 b5 59 c3 ♘h4 60 ♘f6  
 ♘h8 61 ♘g6 ♘b8 62 ♘a3 ♘b6  
 63 ♘b6 ♘b6 64 ♘b4 ½ : ½

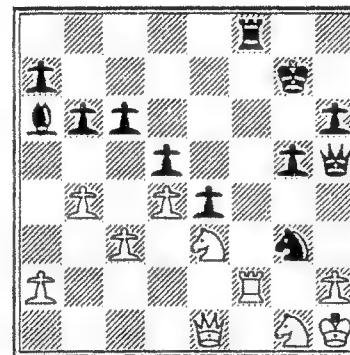
Ghinda - Stanciu  
Rumanian Ch. 1978

1 d4 f5 2 ♘c3 d5 3 ♘g5 c6 4  
 e3 ♘d6 5 ♘d3 e5 6 de5 ♘e5 7  
 ♘f3 ♘c7 8 ♘d4 ♘f7 9 ♘f3  
 ♘g6 10 ♘g3 ♘f6 11 ♘db5  
 cb5 12 ♘b5 ♘c6 13 ♘c7 ♘d7  
 14 ♘a8 ♘b4 15 c3 ♘d6 16  
 ♘h4 ♘g4 17 h3 ♘ge5 18 ♘b5  
 h6 19 0-0-0 ♘e6 20 ♘f6 g5  
 21 ♘g5 ♘g6 22 ♘a4 hg5 23  
 c4 dc4 24 ♘c6 bc6 25 ♘a7  
 ♘e8 26 ♘c7 ♘c7 27 ♘c7 ♘e7  
 28 ♘d8 1 : 0

Gulko - Short  
Hastings 1988/89

1 d4 f5 2 ♘c3 d5 3 ♘g5 c6 4  
 e3 ♘b6 5 ♘a4 ♘a5 6 c3 ♘d7  
 7 b4 ♘c7 8 ♘f3 e5 9 ♘h4 e4  
 10 ♘g3 ♘d6 11 ♘d2 ♘e7 12

♘c5 ♘f6 13 ♘d6 ♘d6 14 f4  
 ef3 15 ♘f3 ♘g6 16 ♘d3 0-0  
 17 0-0 b6 18 ♘cb3 ♘d7 19  
 ♘ae1 ♘ae8 20 g3 ♘e4 21 ♘e4  
 fe4 22 ♘h5 h6 23 ♘f8 ♘f8  
 24 ♘f1 ♘e6 25 ♘c1 ♘h7 26  
 ♘d1 ♘f6 27 ♘e2 g5 28 ♘e1  
 ♘g7 29 ♘h1 ♘f8 30 ♘g1 ♘c8  
 31 ♘e2 ♘g4 32 ♘e1 ♘h5 33  
 ♘f2 ♘g4 34 ♘g2 ♘f7 35 ♘h3  
 ♘e3 36 ♘f2 ♘f5 37 ♘f1 ♘h5  
 38 ♘g1 ♘a6 39 ♘e3 ♘g3



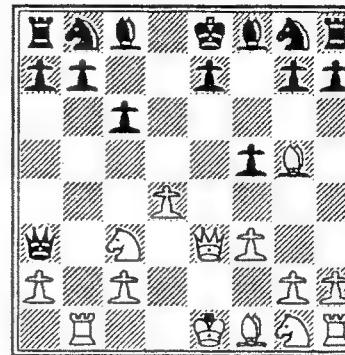
40 ♘g2 ♘f2 41 ♘f2 ♘e2 42  
 ♘f5 ♘f4 43 ♘h1 ♘f7 44 ♘e5  
 ♘h7 45 ♘d6 ♘e2 46 ♘c6  
 ♘d3 47 h3 ♘f3 48 ♘f3 ♘f2  
 49 ♘g1 ♘h3 50 ♘h2 ♘f4 51  
 ♘h3 ♘f3 52 ♘h2 ♘e3 53 ♘d5  
 ♘f2 54 ♘h3 ♘f3 55 ♘h2 ♘f2  
 56 ♘h3 ♘f3 57 ♘h2 g4 58  
 ♘d7 ♘g6 59 d5 ♘f2 60 ♘h1  
 ♘h5 0 : 1

Poluliakhov - Glik  
Podolsk 1990

1 d4 f5 2 ♘c3 d5 3 ♘g5 c6 4  
 e3 ♘b6 5 ♘a4 ♘a5 6 c3 ♘d7  
 7 b4 ♘c7 8 ♘f3 e5 9 ♘h4 e4  
 10 ♘g3 ♘d6 11 ♘d2 ♘e7 12

2 ♘c3

7 ♘b1 e3 8 ♘e3 ♘a3

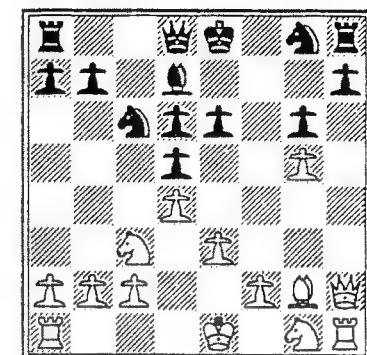


9 ♘c4 h6 10 ♘f4 ♘f6 11  
 ♘ge2 ♘bd7 12 ♘f2 ♘b6 13  
 ♘b3 ♘a6 14 h4 ♘bd5 15 ♘d5  
 ♘d5 16 ♘d5 cd5 17 ♘c3 ♘f7  
 18 ♘d5 ♘c4 19 ♘c7 ♘b8 20  
 ♘e6 ♘a8 21 d5 b6 22 ♘bd1  
 ♘d7 23 ♘he1 ♘c8 24 ♘d4  
 ♘a2 25 ♘f8 ♘c2 26 ♘g1 ♘g2 27  
 ♘h1 ♘f8 28 ♘e7 ♘g8 29  
 ♘d7 ♘h7 30 ♘d2 ♘d2 31 ♘g1  
 ♘b2 32 ♘d2 ♘f6 33 ♘g3 ♘f7  
 34 ♘c6 ♘h4 35 ♘g2 ♘e7 36  
 ♘g6 ♘g8 37 ♘h6 ♘e2 38 ♘h1  
 ♘f1 39 ♘h2 ♘f2 40 ♘h3 ♘f1  
 41 ♘h4 f4 42 ♘h3 ♘e1 43  
 ♘h5 ♘e5 44 ♘g4 ♘d4 45  
 ♘g5 ♘g1 46 ♘h5 ♘g2 47 ♘e6  
 ♘h7 48 ♘e4 ♘g8 49 ♘e6  
 ♘h7 50 d6 ♘f6 51 ♘f6 g6 52  
 ♘h4 ♘h6 53 ♘e7 1 : 0

Conquest - Chandler  
British Ch. 1989

1 d4 f5 2 ♘c3 d5 3 ♘g5 c6 4  
 e3 g6 5 h4 ♘g7 6 ♘f3 ♘f6 7  
 ♘d3 ♘e6 8 ♘e2 ♘f7 9 ♘f4  
 ♘bd7 10 h5 ♘e4 11 hg6 hg6

2 ♘c3

10 ♘d7 10 g5 ♘g8 11 ♘h5 g6 12  
 ♘h2

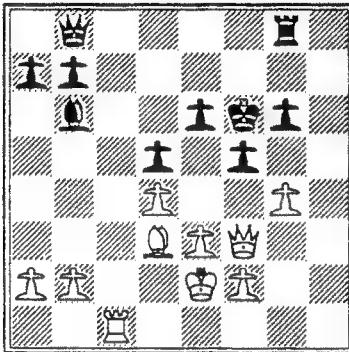
13 ♘b6 13 ♘ge2 ♘ce7 14 0-0  
 0-0-0 15 a4 ♘f5 16 a5 ♘a6  
 17 e4 de4 18 ♘e4 ♘ge7 19 f3  
 h6 20 ♘d3 ♘c6 21 ♘f2 hg5  
 22 ♘b5 ♘c7 23 ♘d7 ♘d7 24  
 d5 ♘d5 25 ♘d5 ed5 26 ♘a7  
 ♘c5 27 ♘c5 dc5 28 a6 b6 29  
 ♘f2 ♘e3 30 c3 ♘c6 31 b4  
 ♘h3 32 a7 ♘b7 33 bc5 bc5  
 34 ♘f4 ♘g3 35 ♘h2 gf4 36  
 a8 ♘a8 37 ♘b2 ♘c6 38 ♘a8  
 d4 39 cd4 cd4 40 ♘c8 ♘d7  
 41 ♘bb8 ♘f3 42 ♘d8 ♘e6 43  
 ♘d4 ♘f5 44 ♘b1 g5 45 ♘d8  
 ♘f2 46 ♘g1 ♘g2 47 ♘h1 ♘g3  
 48 ♘g8 ♘h3 49 ♘g1 ♘g4 50  
 ♘b5 ♘g3 51 ♘f2 ♘g2 52 ♘e1  
 ♘f3 0 : 1

Vera - Grivas  
Leningrad 1989

1 d4 f5 2 ♘c3 d5 3 ♘g5 c6 4  
 e3 g6 5 h4 ♘g7 6 ♘f3 ♘f6 7  
 ♘d3 ♘e6 8 ♘e2 ♘f7 9 ♘f4  
 ♘bd7 10 h5 ♘e4 11 hg6 hg6

2 ♜c3

12 ♜h8 ♜h8 13 ♜e2 ♜g5 14  
 ♜g5 ♜f6 15 ♜f7 ♜f7 16 g4  
 e6 17 ♜f1 ♜h8 18 ♜g2 ♜g7 19  
 ♜g1 ♜g8 20 c4 ♜b6 21 cd5  
 ♜d5 22 ♜d5 cd5 23 ♜c1 ♜d8  
 24 ♜g3 ♜b6 25 ♜d6 ♜f8 26  
 ♜f4 ♜b8 27 ♜f3 ♜f6



28 ♜g1 ♜e7 29 ♜g2 ♜f7 30  
 ♜d1 fg4 31 ♜g4 ♜h2 32 ♜f3  
 ♜e7 33 ♜h1 ♜b8 34 ♜h7 ♜d6  
 35 ♜b5 1:0

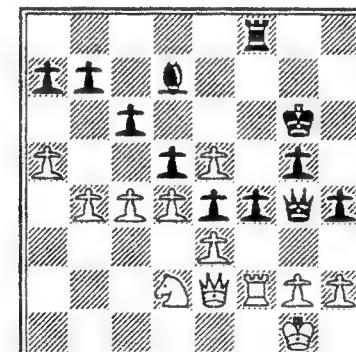
**Soffer - Rechlis**  
 Berne Zonal 1990

1 d4 f5 2 ♜c3 d5 3 ♜g5 h6 4  
 ♜f4 e6 5 e3 ♜f6 6 ♜d3 ♜d6 7  
 ♜f3 0-0 8 ♜e5 ♜c6 9 ♜c6  
 bc6 10 ♜a4 ♜e7 11 0-0 e5 12  
 de5 ♜e5 13 ♜e5 ♜e5 14 ♜e2  
 f4 15 ef4 ♜f4 16 ♜c5 ♜f5 17  
 g3 ♜b4 18 ♜b3 ♜ae8 19 c3  
 ♜b6 20 ♜f3 ♜h3 21 ♜g2 ♜g4  
 22 ♜d2 ♜f2 23 ♜f2 ♜f2 24  
 ♜f2 ♜e2 25 ♜f1 ♜f2 26 ♜f2  
 ♜g2 27 ♜g2 ♜e3 28 ♜d2 c5  
 29 ♜f1 a5 30 ♜e2 ♜d3 31 ♜f2  
 d4 32 ♜e4 ♜b1 33 a3 ♜h1 34

h4 d3 35 ♜e1 ♜h2 36 ♜f3  
 ♜b2 37 a4 c4 0 : 1

**Raicevic - Psakhis**  
 Troon 1984

1 d4 f5 2 ♜c3 d5 3 ♜f4 ♜f6  
 4 e3 e6 5 ♜b5 ♜a6 6 a4 ♜e7  
 7 c3 0-0 8 ♜d3 c6 9 ♜a3  
 ♜b8 10 ♜f3 ♜e4 11 0-0 ♜d7  
 12 ♜e5 g5 13 ♜d7 ♜d7 14  
 ♜e5 ♜f6 15 f4 ♜e5 16 fe5  
 ♜e7 17 ♜e4 fe4 18 ♜g4 ♜f5  
 19 b4 ♜af8 20 a5 ♜e8 21  
 ♜ae1 h5 22 ♜e2 h4 23 ♜b1  
 ♜h7 24 ♜f5 ef5 25 ♜d2 ♜d7  
 26 ♜f1 f4 27 ♜f2 ♜f5 28 ♜d1  
 ♜g7 29 ♜e2 ♜g6 30 c4 ♜g4



31 h3 ♜e2 32 ♜e2 b6 33 ab6  
 ab6 34 b5 ♜f5 35 bc6 ♜c6 36  
 cd5 ♜d5 37 ♜b1 ♜c8 38 ♜f2  
 ♜c1 39 ♜b2 b5 40 ♜a3 fe3 41  
 ♜e2 ♜f4 42 ♜b5 0 : 1

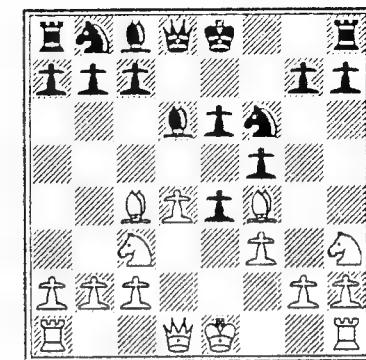
42 ... ♜f7 △ ♜h5 mate.

**Polgar Z - Rivas**  
 Salamanca 1989

1 d4 f5 2 ♜c3 d5 3 ♜f4 ♜f6

2 ♜c3

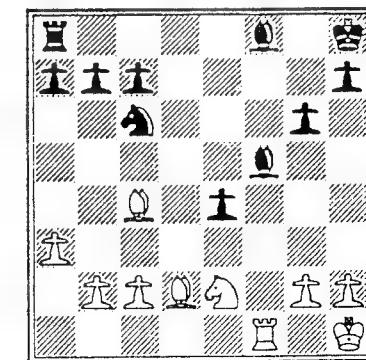
4 e3 a6 5 ♜d3 c5 6 dc5 e6 7  
 ♜a4 ♜c5 8 ♜c5 ♜a5 9 c3  
 ♜c5 10 ♜e5 ♜bd7 11 ♜a4 b5  
 12 ♜d4 ♜e5 13 ♜e5 0-0 14  
 ♜d4 ♜e7 15 f4 ♜d7 16 ♜f3  
 ♜fc8 17 0-0 ♜e8 18 h3 a5 19  
 a3 ♜ab8 20 ♜h2 ♜c7 21 ♜e5  
 ♜b6 22 ♜g1 h5 23 ♜gd1 ♜cb7  
 24 ♜d4 ♜d7 25 ♜g1 ♜f6 26  
 ♜ad1 ♜b8 27 ♜g5 ♜h7 28  
 ♜h7 ♜h7 29 g4 hg4 30 ♜g3  
 ♜g8 31 hg4 fg4 32 ♜g2 e5  
 33 ♜e5 ♜e5 34 fe5 ♜e6 35  
 ♜f5 ♜e5 36 ♜g4 b4 37 ab4  
 ab4 38 cb4 ♜b4 39 ♜d2 ♜f7  
 40 ♜f2 ♜e8 41 ♜d1 ♜eb8 42  
 b3 d4 43 ♜d4 ♜b3 44 ♜f3  
 ♜f7 45 ♜b4 ♜b4 46 e4 ♜b3  
 47 e5 ♜f8 48 ♜g1 ½ : ½



½ c6 8 d5 e5 9 ♜g5 ♜d4 10  
 fe4 0-0 11 0-0 ♜e8 12 ♜f2  
 ♜g6 13 ♜f6 ♜f6 14 ef5 ♜f5  
 15 ♜d3 ♜d3 16 ♜d3 ♜c2 17  
 ♜ac1 ♜f2 18 ♜g6 ♜f1 0 : 1

**Langl - Schubert**  
 Zurich Open 1989

1 d4 f5 2 ♜c3 ♜f6 3 ♜g5 d5  
 4 f3 c6 5 e3 b6 6 e4 fe4 7  
 ♜f6 ef6 8 fe4 ♜b4 9 ♜h5 g6  
 10 ♜h6 ♜c3 11 bc3 ♜e7 12  
 0-0-0 de4 13 ♜e2 ♜a6 14  
 ♜g3 f5 15 ♜f5 gf5 16 ♜a6  
 ♜a6 17 ♜c6 ♜f7 18 ♜hf1  
 ♜ac8 19 ♜f5 ♜g7 20 ♜b5  
 ♜hf8 21 ♜f8 ♜a3 22 ♜b1 ♜f8  
 23 ♜g5 ♜h8 24 ♜e5 ♜g8 25  
 ♜e4 ♜c3 26 ♜e2 ♜b4 27 ♜a1  
 ♜c3 28 ♜b1 ½ : ½



**Norri - Hoen**  
 European Team Ch. 1989

1 d4 f5 2 ♜c3 d5 3 e4 de4 4

19 g4 b5 20  $\mathbb{Q}d5$   $\mathbb{B}d8$  21  $\mathbb{Q}c3$   
 $\mathbb{Q}g7$  22  $\mathbb{Q}g7$   $\mathbb{B}g7$  23  $\mathbb{Q}c6$   $\mathbb{Q}g4$   
24  $\mathbb{Q}b5$   $\mathbb{B}d2$  25  $\mathbb{B}e1$   $\mathbb{B}c2$  26  
b3  $\mathbb{Q}f3$  27  $\mathbb{B}g1$  e3 28  $\mathbb{Q}c4$  g5  
29 h3 h5 30  $\mathbb{B}h2$   $\mathbb{B}a2$  31  $\mathbb{B}g1$   
 $\mathbb{B}c2$  32  $\mathbb{B}c1$   $\mathbb{B}d2$  33  $\mathbb{B}e1$  a5 34  
a4 c5  $\frac{1}{2} : \frac{1}{2}$

Ochoa - Garcia F  
Albacete 1989  
1 d4 f5 2  $\mathbb{Q}c3$  d5 3 f3 e6 4 e4  
 $\mathbb{Q}b4$  5 ef5 ef5 6  $\mathbb{B}h3$   $\mathbb{Q}f6$  7

$\mathbb{W}e2$   $\mathbb{B}f7$  8  $\mathbb{Q}g5$   $\mathbb{B}g6$  9  $\mathbb{W}d3$   
 $\mathbb{B}e8$  10  $\mathbb{Q}d1$  h6 11  $\mathbb{Q}h3$  b6 12  
a3  $\mathbb{W}e7$  13  $\mathbb{Q}d2$   $\mathbb{Q}a6$  14  $\mathbb{Q}f4$   
 $\mathbb{B}f7$  15  $\mathbb{W}f5$   $\mathbb{Q}c3$  16 bc3  $\mathbb{Q}c8$   
17  $\mathbb{W}g6$   $\mathbb{B}g8$  18  $\mathbb{Q}d3$  c5 19  $\mathbb{B}e1$   
 $\mathbb{W}d8$  20  $\mathbb{B}e8$   $\mathbb{W}e8$  21  $\mathbb{W}e8$   
 $\mathbb{Q}e8$  22  $\mathbb{Q}d5$   $\mathbb{Q}b7$  23  $\mathbb{Q}e7$   
 $\mathbb{B}f7$  24  $\mathbb{Q}g6$   $\mathbb{Q}c6$  25 d5  $\mathbb{Q}e7$   
26  $\mathbb{Q}e7$   $\mathbb{B}e7$  27 c4 b5 28 cb5  
 $\mathbb{Q}d5$  29 c4  $\mathbb{Q}e6$  30  $\mathbb{Q}e3$   $\mathbb{B}c8$   
31  $\mathbb{B}c2$   $\mathbb{Q}d6$  32  $\mathbb{B}c1$  : 0

2

2  $\mathbb{Q}g5$ 

1 d4 f5

2  $\mathbb{Q}g5$ 

At first sight 2  $\mathbb{Q}g5$  doesn't seem to promise very much. It seems that Black should be able to ignore the bishop and fit his pieces comfortably around it.

How?

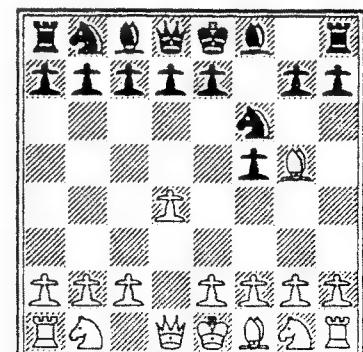
White reasons that 2 ...  $\mathbb{Q}f6$  is unattractive. 3  $\mathbb{Q}f6$ ! ef6 4 e3 leads to a position where the Black bishops are not harmonising with the pawn structure and that while development for White is relatively easy, good squares for Black are correspondingly difficult to find.

With Black's most natural move thus deterred some care is required to build up a good position. Having said that, it is still

possible.

We will examine all playable replies to this interesting bishop move.

- A) 2 ...  $\mathbb{Q}f6$ ?
- B) 2 ... g6
- C) 2 ... h6
- D) 2 ... c5 and 2 ... h6
- 3  $\mathbb{Q}h4$  c5
- E) 2 ... c6
- F) 2 ... Others

2 ...  $\mathbb{Q}f6$ ?

There are very few

modern master examples of 2 ...  $\mathbb{Q}f6$ . The main reason being that it plays straight into White's hands. If Black is trying to find an harmonious way to develop his king-side there should be better ways of going about it.

3  $\mathbb{Q}f6$

3  $\mathbb{Q}c3$  transposes to an earlier line and 3  $\mathbb{Q}d2$  is uninspired, e.g. 3 ... d5!

4  $\mathbb{Q}gf3$  e6 5 e3  $\mathbb{Q}e7$  6 c4 c6 7  $\mathbb{Q}d3$  0-0 8  $\mathbb{Q}c1$   $\mathbb{Q}e4$  9  $\mathbb{Q}e7$   $\mathbb{W}e7$  10  $\mathbb{Q}e5$   $\mathbb{Q}d2$  11  $\mathbb{W}d2$   $\mathbb{Q}d7$ = Larsen - Maric, Vinkovci 1970.

4  $\mathbb{Q}f6$  ef6 5 e3  $\mathbb{Q}e6$  6  $\mathbb{Q}e2$  (6  $\mathbb{Q}d3$ ) 6 ...  $\mathbb{Q}d6$  7 c4 dc4 8  $\mathbb{Q}c3$   $\mathbb{Q}d7$  9  $\mathbb{Q}c4$   $\mathbb{Q}c4$  10  $\mathbb{Q}c4$   $\mathbb{Q}b6$  11  $\mathbb{Q}d6$   $\mathbb{W}d6$  12  $\mathbb{W}f3$ ± Hort - Hartoch, Amsterdam 1982. 7 ... c6 was better than surrendering the centre.

3 ... ef6

4 e3

Bellin and Taimanov suggest that other moves might also be good, e.g.

a) 4 c4  $\mathbb{Q}b4$  (4 ... d6 5 g3  $\mathbb{Q}e7$  6  $\mathbb{Q}g2$  0-0 7 e3  $\mathbb{Q}e8$  8  $\mathbb{Q}e2$  with a better White structure) 5  $\mathbb{Q}c3$   $\mathbb{Q}c3$ !? 6 bc3 b6 7  $\mathbb{W}c2$  g6 8 h4  $\mathbb{Q}c6$  (8 ...  $\mathbb{Q}f7$   $\Delta$  ...  $\mathbb{Q}a6$  Taimanov) 9 h5  $\mathbb{Q}f7$  10 g4! fg4 11  $\mathbb{Q}g2$

$\mathbb{Q}b7$  12  $\mathbb{Q}d5$   $\mathbb{Q}g7$  13  $\mathbb{W}e4$  f5 14  $\mathbb{W}f4$  Nesis - Vasiliev, Corres 1977/78.

4 g3! A simple way to get a slight edge. 4 ... d5 5  $\mathbb{W}d3$   $\mathbb{Q}d6$  6  $\mathbb{Q}c3$  c6 7  $\mathbb{Q}f3$  0-0 8 0-0-0± Chistiakov - Antoshin, Moscow 1948. The Black pawn structure is inviting White to commence an attack, e.g. h3,  $\mathbb{Q}g1$ , g4 or e3,  $\mathbb{Q}b1$ ,  $\mathbb{Q}e2$ -f4, c4.

4 ... d5

Our main line move but only in terms of frequency. Perhaps Black should look for something better, e.g.

a) 4 ...  $\mathbb{W}e7$ ! (Δ ...  $\mathbb{Q}b4$ ) 5  $\mathbb{Q}c3$  c6 6  $\mathbb{W}f3$  d5 7  $\mathbb{Q}d3$  g6 8  $\mathbb{Q}ge2$  (8 h4 Δ  $\mathbb{Q}h3$  would be my choice) 8 ...  $\mathbb{Q}e6$  9 h4 h5 10 0-0-0  $\mathbb{Q}d7$  11  $\mathbb{Q}f4$   $\mathbb{Q}f7$  12  $\mathbb{W}e2$   $\mathbb{Q}h6$ ! Milev - Farre, Olympiad 1958. With only limited dynamic resources available, Black has made the best of things. White will find it very difficult to engineer a successful pawn lever without unleashing the Black bishops.

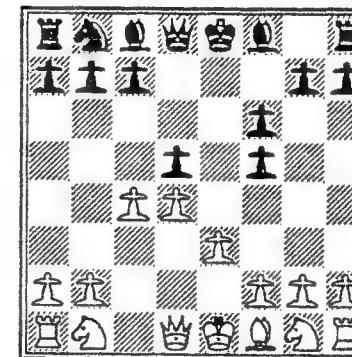
b) 4 ... g6 5  $\mathbb{Q}d3$   $\mathbb{Q}g7$ ! (this bishop would be better placed on d6 or h6) 6  $\mathbb{Q}e2$ ! c6 7  $\mathbb{Q}d2$  d5 8  $\mathbb{Q}f4$   $\mathbb{Q}h6$  9  $\mathbb{W}f3$  0-0 10 0-0-0 b5 11 h3  $\mathbb{Q}a6$  12 a3  $\mathbb{W}d6$  Bagirov - Rajkovic, Vrnjacka Banja

1974, shortly drawn.

c) 4 ...  $\mathbb{Q}c6$  5 c3 (5 c4! Taimanov) 5 ... d5 6  $\mathbb{Q}d3$   $\mathbb{Q}e6$  7  $\mathbb{Q}e2$   $\mathbb{W}d7$  8  $\mathbb{Q}d2$   $\mathbb{Q}d6$  9  $\mathbb{W}c2$  b6 10 a3  $\mathbb{Q}e7$  11 c4± Sibarevic - Nikolic, Vrnjacka Banja 1974.

d) 4 ...  $\mathbb{Q}e7$  (experience is teaching us that this is not the best square) 5  $\mathbb{Q}d3$  d5 6  $\mathbb{Q}e2$  0-0 7  $\mathbb{Q}f4$  c6 8 c4± Bellin.

5 c4!

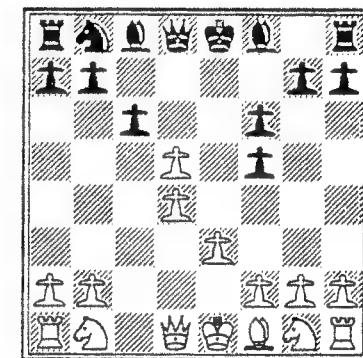


The correct way to treat the position. White can go rock solid with 5  $\mathbb{Q}d3$  Δ c3,  $\mathbb{Q}bd2$  but weaving an edge out of this particular structural web might not be to everyone's taste. Nevertheless 5  $\mathbb{Q}d3$   $\mathbb{Q}d6$  (5 ...  $\mathbb{Q}c6$ , 5 ... c6) 6  $\mathbb{Q}d2$  c6 7  $\mathbb{W}f3$  g6 8 h4  $\mathbb{Q}a6$  9 c3  $\mathbb{Q}c7$  10 h5  $\mathbb{Q}f7$  11 0-0-0± is an obscure Polish game quoted by Bellin and the assessment is correct. I don't see

any possibility for Black to find active counterplay.

5 ... c6  
5 ...  $\mathbb{Q}b4$  6  $\mathbb{Q}c3$  0-0 7  $\mathbb{Q}f3$  (7  $\mathbb{W}b3$ ) 7 ... f4! 8 ef4  $\mathbb{W}e8$  9  $\mathbb{Q}e2$   $\mathbb{Q}c3$  10 bc3 dc4∞ Trifunovic - Toth, Yugoslav Ch. 1953.

6 cd5!



If Black wants a good reason to give 2 ...  $\mathbb{Q}f6$  up this move should be more than adequate. 6  $\mathbb{Q}c3$  and 6  $\mathbb{W}b3$  were previously played but a simple idea is often the best.

However Black now plays he cannot avoid a disadvantage, e.g.

a) 6 ... cd5 (most natural but the d pawn is very weak) 7  $\mathbb{Q}e2$ !  $\mathbb{Q}b4$  8  $\mathbb{Q}bc3$  0-0 9 g3  $\mathbb{Q}d7$  10  $\mathbb{Q}g2$   $\mathbb{Q}b6$  11 0-0± Gufeld - Gershman, Kiev Ch. 1956.

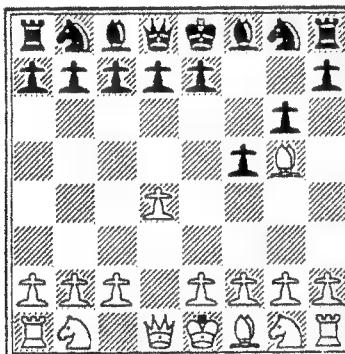
b) 6 ...  $\mathbb{W}d5$  7  $\mathbb{Q}c3$   $\mathbb{Q}b4$  (7 ...  $\mathbb{W}d8$  8  $\mathbb{Q}c4$ ±, 7 ...  $\mathbb{W}d6$  8

$\mathbb{W}b3\pm$ ) 8  $\mathbb{Q}e2$  0-0 9 a3  $\mathbb{Q}c3$  10  $\mathbb{Q}c3$   $\mathbb{W}d6$  11 g3± Black will be suffering for the rest of the game.

6 ...  $\mathbb{Q}b4$  7  $\mathbb{Q}c3$   $\mathbb{Q}c3$  8 bc3  $\mathbb{W}d5$  9  $\mathbb{Q}e2\pm/\pm$  Black has unloaded his better bishop.

So after a fairly simple trial Black's idea seems to have failed the test. Enough reason to pass on to something more promising.

B) 2 ... g6



A satisfactory and reasonably active defence. Black defers  $\mathbb{Q}g8 - f6$  and invites White to smash him off the board with h2 - h4. Certainly if White does not attempt to do so he gets absolutely nothing from the opening.

3  $\mathbb{Q}c3$

3 h4 is directly to the point but Black doesn't have to panic, e.g. 3 ...  $\mathbb{Q}g7$

and now:

- a) 4 h5 h6! 5  $\mathbb{Q}c1$  g5 6  $\mathbb{W}d3$  (6 c3) 6 ... e6 7 e4 d6 8  $\mathbb{Q}f3$  f4! 9 e5  $\mathbb{Q}e7$  10 ed6 cd6 11  $\mathbb{Q}bd2$  0-0 12 c3  $\mathbb{Q}f5$  Gipslis - Reise, Leningrad 1960. Black's strong pawn chain is a major trump in the 2 ... g6 variation. In this example he has excellent play.
- b) 4 e3 h6 5  $\mathbb{Q}f4$  d6! ( $\Delta$  e5) 6  $\mathbb{Q}c4$   $\mathbb{Q}c6$  7 c3 e5! (already Black is better) 8  $\mathbb{Q}g3$   $\mathbb{W}e7$  9  $\mathbb{Q}e2$   $\mathbb{Q}f6$  10 f3  $\mathbb{Q}d7$  11 a4 0-0-0± (11 ... g5!)? Kouatly - VI. Kovacevic, Thessalonika Ol 1984).

Half heartedness does not pay off after 3 h4. Kovacevic used the exposed position of White's bishop to get his pawns going.

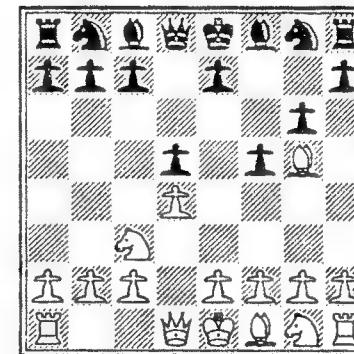
- c) 4  $\mathbb{Q}c3$  transposes to the text after 4 ... d5, but Rajkovic - Kovacevic, Yugoslavia 1975 followed a relatively independant course, e.g. 4 ... c6 5  $\mathbb{W}d3!$ ? d5 6 0-0-0  $\mathbb{Q}f6$  (6 ...  $\mathbb{W}a5$ ) 7  $\mathbb{Q}f6$   $\mathbb{Q}f6$  8 f4 b5 9  $\mathbb{Q}f3\pm$ . 4 ... h6 is also possible although untried, e.g. 5  $\mathbb{Q}f4$  d6  $\Delta$  ...  $\mathbb{Q}d7$ , ... e5∞.

3 e4 fe4 4  $\mathbb{Q}c3$   $\mathbb{Q}f6$  5 f3  $\mathbb{Q}f3!$  6  $\mathbb{Q}f3$   $\mathbb{Q}g7$  transposes to the Staunton Gambit and 3 e3 has no bite, e.g. 3

...  $\mathbb{Q}g7$  4 c4 c5! 5  $\mathbb{Q}c3$   $\mathbb{Q}f6$  6  $\mathbb{Q}f3$  0-0=.

The above variation points the way for Black if White does nothing aggressive. 2  $\mathbb{Q}g5$  leaves the b2 pawn weak so a quick ... c5 develops good counterplay.

3 ... d5



White can't play c2 - c4 now so d7 - d5 is much more attractive for Black. e2 - e4 is also prevented although to allow this move might not be disastrous, e.g. 3 ...  $\mathbb{Q}g7$  4 e4 fe4 (4 ... d6 5 ef5  $\mathbb{Q}f5$  6  $\mathbb{Q}d3\pm$ ) 5  $\mathbb{Q}e4$  d5 (5 ...  $\mathbb{Q}c6!$ ? 6 d5  $\mathbb{Q}e5$  7 c3  $\mathbb{Q}f6$  8  $\mathbb{Q}f6$  ef6 9  $\mathbb{Q}e3$  d6 10  $\mathbb{Q}e2$  0-0 11  $\mathbb{Q}f3$  f5 12  $\mathbb{W}d2$   $\mathbb{W}f6$  13  $\mathbb{Q}e5$  de 14 f4 b6 15 0-0± Ree - Wolff, Palma de Mallorca GMA 1989) 6  $\mathbb{Q}c3$   $\mathbb{Q}f6$  (6 ...  $\mathbb{Q}c6$  7  $\mathbb{Q}b5$   $\mathbb{Q}h6!$ ? Taimanov) 7  $\mathbb{Q}d3$   $\mathbb{Q}c6$  8  $\mathbb{Q}ge2$  0-0 9 0-0 e5= Bogolyubov - Samisch, Berlin 1930.

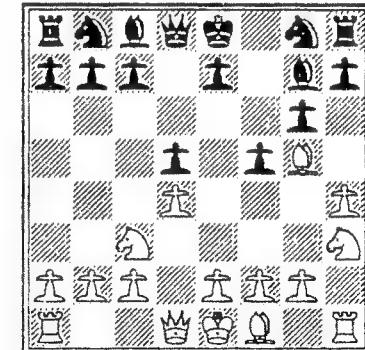
Given that both 3 ...  $\mathbb{Q}g7$  4  $\mathbb{Q}f3$   $\mathbb{Q}f6$  5  $\mathbb{Q}f6$   $\mathbb{Q}f6$  6 e4 fe4 7  $\mathbb{Q}e4$  d5= and 3 ...  $\mathbb{Q}g7$  4  $\mathbb{W}d2$   $\mathbb{Q}f6$  5 h4 (5  $\mathbb{Q}h6$   $\mathbb{Q}h6$  6  $\mathbb{W}h6$  c5) 5 ... h6 6  $\mathbb{Q}f4$  d6= are also not favourable for Black, the variation looks fully playable.

Enterprising Whites can consider 4 d5!, 4 f3 and 4 h4 if something original is desired.

4 h4

4 e3  $\mathbb{Q}g7$  5  $\mathbb{Q}f3$  c6 6  $\mathbb{Q}e2$   $\mathbb{Q}f6$  7  $\mathbb{Q}f6$   $\mathbb{Q}f6$  8  $\mathbb{Q}f4$  0-0 9  $\mathbb{W}d2$  e6 10  $\mathbb{Q}c1$   $\mathbb{W}d6$  11 c4  $\mathbb{Q}d7$  12 cd5 ed5= Holacev - Liebert, DDR 1959.

4 ...  $\mathbb{Q}g7$   
5  $\mathbb{Q}h3!$



5  $\mathbb{W}d2$  c6 6  $\mathbb{Q}f3$   $\mathbb{Q}e6$  ( $\Delta$  ...  $\mathbb{Q}f7$ ; 6 ...  $\mathbb{Q}d7$   $\Delta$  ...  $\mathbb{Q}gf6$ , ...  $\mathbb{W}b6$ , ...  $\mathbb{Q}e4$ ) 7  $\mathbb{W}e3!!$   $\mathbb{Q}f7$  8 h5  $\mathbb{Q}d7$  (8 ... gh5 Psakhis, Vaiser) 9 0-0-0  $\mathbb{W}a5$  10  $\mathbb{Q}f4$   $\mathbb{Q}gf6$  was the interesting

course of Djuric - Psakhis, Banja Luka 1985. Psakhis now recommends 11 h6  $\mathbb{Q}f8$  12  $\mathbb{Q}e5$  as  $\pm$ . It is not clear to me that after the further 12 ... e6 ( $\Delta \mathbb{Q}b4$ ) that this assessment is fully correct, e.g.

- a) 13  $\mathbb{Q}f7 \mathbb{Q}f7\mp$
- b) 13  $\mathbb{Q}d7 \mathbb{Q}d7$  14  $\mathbb{Q}e5$   $\mathbb{B}g8$   $\Delta$  ... 0-0-0.
- c) 13 f3  $\mathbb{Q}b4$ .
- d) 13  $\mathbb{Q}b1 \mathbb{Q}e5$  14  $\mathbb{Q}e5$   $\mathbb{Q}e7$   $\Delta$  ... 0-0-0.

The bishop on f7 is passive it is true but this is only a temporary state of affairs.

Another method of organising the White attack is 5 e3 which requires Black to play with great care. Two examples from the eighties show how dangerous this attack can be:

- a) 5 e3 c6 6  $\mathbb{Q}d3$   $\mathbb{Q}e6$  (6 ...  $\mathbb{Q}d7$  7  $\mathbb{Q}f3$   $\mathbb{Q}gf6$  8 h5  $\mathbb{Q}h5$  9  $\mathbb{Q}f5$  Kovacevic, 9 ...  $g5$  10  $\mathbb{B}h5$   $\mathbb{B}b6\infty$ ) 7  $\mathbb{Q}f3$   $\mathbb{Q}d7$  8 h5  $\mathbb{Q}gf6$  9 hg6 hg6 10  $\mathbb{B}h8$   $\mathbb{Q}h8$  11  $\mathbb{Q}e2!$   $\mathbb{Q}f7$  12  $\mathbb{Q}f4$   $\mathbb{Q}e4$  13  $\mathbb{Q}e2$   $\mathbb{Q}f8$  14  $\mathbb{B}h1$   $\mathbb{Q}f6$  15  $\mathbb{Q}h6$   $\mathbb{Q}e6$  16 g4 $\pm$  Kovacevic - Kristiansen, Plovdiv 1983. This game can be found in the illustrative games section.

b) 5 e3  $\mathbb{Q}f6$  6 h5! (6  $\mathbb{Q}f6$   $\mathbb{Q}f6$  7 f4  $\Delta$  h4 - h5 is  $\pm$  according to Kovacevic) 6 ...  $\mathbb{Q}h5$  7  $\mathbb{B}h5$  gh5 8  $\mathbb{W}h5$   $\mathbb{Q}f8$  9  $\mathbb{Q}f3$   $\mathbb{Q}e6$  (9 ... c6) 10  $\mathbb{Q}h6$  Vaiser - Knezevic, Havana 1985.

5 ... h6

5 ...  $\mathbb{Q}e6$  tries to shore things up with ...  $\mathbb{Q}f7$  but this was very harshly treated in Yusupov - Meulders, Amsterdam 1982, e.g. 6  $\mathbb{Q}f4!$   $\mathbb{Q}f7$  7 h5 h6 8 hg6! hg5 9  $\mathbb{Q}h5!$   $\mathbb{Q}f8$  10 gf7  $\mathbb{Q}f7$  11 e4!! fe4 and now 12  $\mathbb{Q}e4$  was the right way of maintaining White's large advantage, e.g. 12 ... de4 13  $\mathbb{Q}c4$   $\mathbb{Q}f8$  (13 ...  $\mathbb{B}g6$  14  $\mathbb{W}g4$ ) 14  $\mathbb{W}g4$   $\mathbb{Q}f6$  15  $\mathbb{W}e6$   $\mathbb{W}e8$  16  $\mathbb{Q}f6!$   $\mathbb{B}h1$  17  $\mathbb{Q}e2$   $\mathbb{B}h8$  18  $\mathbb{W}g8!$   $\mathbb{B}g8$  19  $\mathbb{Q}h7$  mate (Yusupov).

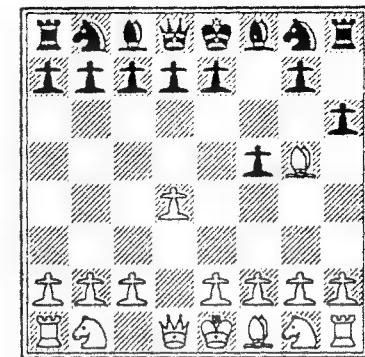
5 ... c6?! is tricky, and in Ward - Conquest, British Ch. 1989 White fell for it with 6 e3  $\mathbb{Q}d7$  7  $\mathbb{Q}d3$  when 7 ...  $\mathbb{W}b6!$  was embarrassing. Instead 6  $\mathbb{W}d3!$   $\Delta$  7 0-0-0, f2 - f3 and e2 - e4 would have given Ward the advantage.

6  $\mathbb{Q}f4$   $\mathbb{Q}e6$

see following diagram

7  $\mathbb{W}d3!$  c6  
8  $\mathbb{Q}e5!\pm$

C) 2 ... h6!?



The game Lebredo - Fernandez, Cuba Ch. 1983 now continued ...

9 ...  $\mathbb{Q}f6$   
9  $\mathbb{Q}f4$   $\mathbb{Q}f7$   
10 g4! fg4  
11  $\mathbb{Q}g6$   $\mathbb{B}g8$   
12 h5  $\mathbb{Q}bd7$

... and with

13  $\mathbb{Q}f4$

White could have increased his advantage. He will castle long and the pawn on g4 is very weak.

The conclusion must be that 2 ... g6 is playable, but after 3  $\mathbb{Q}c3$  Black should take his life in his hands with 3 ...  $\mathbb{Q}g7$ , allowing 4 e4, rather than donating the e5 square on a plate after 3 ... d5. The most critical line appears to be 4 h4 h6 5  $\mathbb{Q}f4$  d6 6 e4 e5 which has not yet been seen over the board.

Weakening Black's king-side or not? The contemporary verdict is that 2 ... h6 may be one of the better Black second moves.

White must take a decision with his bishop.

Ci) 3  $\mathbb{Q}h4$   
Cii) 3  $\mathbb{Q}f4$

Ciii) 3  $\mathbb{Q}h4$

Formally considered obligatory but this is not the case. 3  $\mathbb{Q}f4$  will be looked at next.

3 ... g5

An optimist would see this as a natural gain of king-side space. Alternatively, Black could be setting himself up to be softened by h2 - h4. It depends on what side of the table you are sitting.

I would say that if Black

treats the opening with care and aims to castle long he gets a good position.

4 Qg3

4 e4? Qg7! 5 Wh5 Qf8 6 Qc4 d5 7 ed5 Qf6 and Black takes the bishop.

The other move of the e pawn 4 e3 is slightly less accurate, e.g. 4 ... Qf6 5 Qg3 d6! (preventing Qe5) but this is an option White should take.

Alternatively Black can plough on with 5 ... Qg7 6 Qd3 e6 7 Qe2 (7 h4) 7 ... d6 8 f3 Wh7 9 c4 e5 10 Qbc3 0-0 11 de5 de5 12 e4 f4 13 Qf2 c6 14 c5 Qe6 as in Damljanovic - M. Gurevich, Baku 1986.

4 ... d6!?

The latest idea from Bareev. As usual 4 ... d5 turns out to be inflexible, e.g. 5 e3 Qe6 6 h4 (6 Qf3±) 6 ... g4 7 Qe2! and 4 ... f4 is just plain suicide, e.g. 5 e3 h5 6 ef4 h4 7 Qd3! d6 8 Qg6 Qd7 9 Qf3. If anybody wants to play the Black position you are a better man than I am Gungadin.

Bellin gives 4 ... Qf6 5 Qe5 Qg7! as an improvement over the 'theoretical' 5 ... d6? 6 Qf6 ef6 7 e3±.

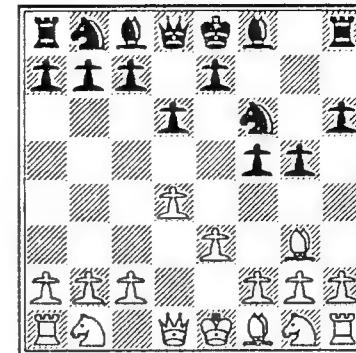
Carrying this slightly further, is White any better after 6 e3 d6 7 Qf6 Qf6 8 Wh5 Qf8? Recuperation is in hand with ... We8 and Black has the two bishops. Or the 5 Qe5 Qg7 6 h4 g4 7 e3 d6 8 Qf6 Qf6 9 Qc4 of Sidief Zade - Avshalumov, USSR 1987 when Avshalumov gives 9 ... c6 as best.

Finally 4 ... Qg7 was tried in Lputian - M. Tseitlin, Sochi 1985 with unfortunate consequences, e.g. 5 e3 d6 (5 ... Qf6) 6 h4 g4 (6 ... Qf6 7 hg5 hg5 8 Wh8 Qh8 9 Qh3! g4 10 Qf4± Lputian) 7 Qc3 e5 (7 ... c6) 8 de5 de5 9 Wh8 Qd8 10 0-0-0 Qd7 11 Qc4 c6 12 Qd6 Qe7 13 Qge2 b5 14 Qb3 h5 15 Qhd1 (white has harmonised much more easily) 15 ... a5 16 f4 e4 17 Qd4 Qd4 18 Q6d4 c5 19 Qd7 Qd7 20 Qe6 Ra7 21 Qb5++ (1 : 0, 30).

5 e3

5 e4 takes Black on but then 5 ... f4! 6 Wh5 Qd7 comes and White's bishop leaves the board. The Black king scurries away, e.g. ... c6, ... Wh7, ... Qf7, ... Qbd7 and an eventual e7 - e5 in mind.

5 ... Qf6



And so after a slightly unusual route we reach the critical position. White is still very flexible but at present Black's pawn chain is keeping him out.

6 h4

Marjanovic - Beliavsky, Belgrade 1987 deviated with 6 Qc3 c6 7 h4 Wh8 8 hg5 hg5 9 Qc4 Wh7 10 a3 Qbd7 11 Wh8 Qb6 12 Qb3 Whc7 13 Qf3 Qd7 14 Qe5! 0-0-0 15 Qd7 Whd7 16 We2 e6 and Black has a solid position although White was very slightly to be preferred, (0 : 1, 65). game in full at the end of the chapter.

6 ... Wh8

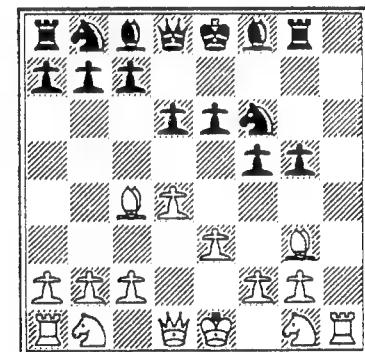
6 ... g4 should also be considered with the plan ... c6, ... Wh7, ... Qf7, ... Qbd7 and an eventual e7 - e5 in mind.

7 hg5 hg5

8 Qc4

Bareev's opinion is that 8 c4 would leave White with the advantage, planning Qd3, Whc2 and d4 - d5 fixing the f5 pawn, but this is unaccompanied by annotation. Is Black so much worse after 8 c4 e6! 9 Qd3 Qc6! (△ ... Qb4) 10 Qc3 Wh7 when e6 - e5 is coming up swamping the g3 bishop and if White wants to play Whd1 - c2 he has to take time out for a2 - a3.

8 ... e6=



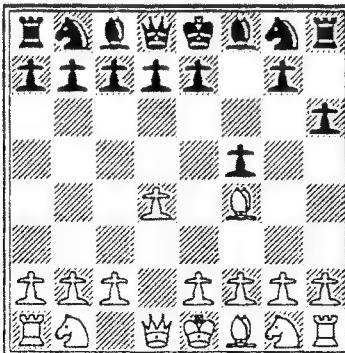
Ilic - Bareev, Vrnjacka Banja 1987 now concluded ...

9	Qc3	a6
10	a4	d5
11	Qe2	Qd6
12	Qe5	Qc6
13	f4	g4
14	Qd3	Qf7
15	Qge2	Wh8
16	Qd2	Qd7
17	Qg3	Wh1

- 18  $\mathbb{W}h1$   $\mathbb{W}h8$   
 19  $\mathbb{W}f1$   $\mathbb{W}h6$   
 20  $\mathbb{W}f2$   $\mathbb{B}h8$   
 21  $\mathbb{B}h1$   $\mathbb{W}f8$   
 22  $\mathbb{W}g1$   $\mathbb{B}h6$   
 23  $\mathbb{Q}ce2$   $\mathbb{W}h8$   
 24 b3  $\mathbb{B}h1$   
 25  $\mathbb{W}h1$   $\mathbb{W}h1$   
 26  $\mathbb{Q}h1$   $\mathbb{Q}e8$   
 $\frac{1}{2} : \frac{1}{2}$

Despite the inroads that modern theory is making into the heart of chess there is a refreshing quality to the play after 2  $\mathbb{Q}g5$  h6 3  $\mathbb{Q}h4$  g5. White has a well balanced game and the chance of a slight advantage so we are looking for a solid and above all tough tournament performer as Black to balance the books.

Cii) 3  $\mathbb{Q}f4$



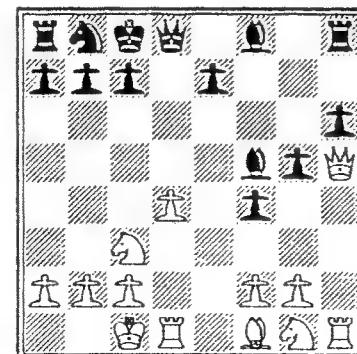
3  $\mathbb{Q}f4$  was the subject of a short theoretical presentation in the December

1988 *Schachmatny Bulletin*. White obviously reasons that 2 ... h6 is irrevocably weakening and positions his bishop more flexibly than would 3  $\mathbb{Q}h4$ . But this is a double edged sword because Black's e pawn is now unleashed.

With very little information to go on I can only say that this looks like a very interesting plan indeed, e.g.

a) 3 ...  $\mathbb{Q}f6$  4  $\mathbb{Q}c3$  d5?! 5 h4 e6 6  $\mathbb{Q}f3\pm$  Danielin - Avshalumov, USSR Qualifying Ch. 1988.

b) 3 ...  $\mathbb{Q}f6$  4  $\mathbb{Q}c3$  d6 5 e4?! g5 6 e5 (6  $\mathbb{Q}d2$ ) 6 ...  $\mathbb{Q}g4$ ! 7 h3 de5 8 hg4 (8 de5) 8 ... ef4 9 gf5  $\mathbb{Q}f5$  10  $\mathbb{W}h5$   $\mathbb{Q}d7$  11 0-0-0 with considerable compensation for White, e.g. 11 ...  $\mathbb{W}e8$ ? 12  $\mathbb{W}e2$   $\mathbb{W}g6$  13  $\mathbb{Q}f3$   $\mathbb{Q}g7$  14  $\mathbb{Q}e5$   $\mathbb{Q}e5$  15  $\mathbb{W}e5$   $\mathbb{W}f8$  16  $\mathbb{Q}d5!+-$   $\Delta$  16 ...  $\mathbb{W}d6$  17  $\mathbb{Q}h6!!$  Preferable for Black is 11 ...  $\mathbb{Q}c8\infty$

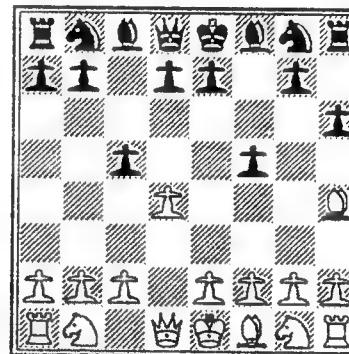


Muratov - Avshalumov, USSR Qualifying Ch. 1988.

By the same token what about 3  $\mathbb{Q}c1!$ ?  $\Delta$   $\mathbb{Q}f6$  4 e4 fe4 5  $\mathbb{Q}c3?$  Has White got anything after d5 6 f3  $\mathbb{Q}f5$  7 fe4?

D) 2 ... c5 and 2 ... h6  
3  $\mathbb{Q}h4$  c5

a) 2 ... h6  
3  $\mathbb{Q}h4$  c5!?



Briefly mentioned in the previous works on the Dutch this is probably Black's sharpest possibility against 2  $\mathbb{Q}g5$ .

Apart from the rather cheap threat to win White's bishop now that Black has ...  $\mathbb{W}a5$  and d8 for the king, pressure will be brought to bear on the dark squares, notably via  $\mathbb{W}d8 - b6$ .

Skembris - Leow, Thessalonika Ol. 1984 is an

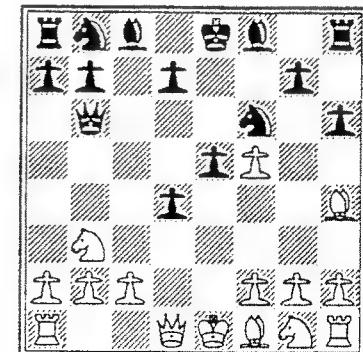
exciting example of this rare line, e.g.

4 e4  
4 e3  $\mathbb{W}b6!$  5 b3  $\mathbb{Q}f6$  (5 ... g5?) 6 c3 cd4 7  $\mathbb{W}d4$   $\mathbb{W}d4$  8 cd4 g5 9  $\mathbb{Q}g3$  e6 10  $\mathbb{Q}d3$   $\mathbb{Q}c6 =$  Alapin - Albin, Vienna 1900!; 4 dc5  $\mathbb{W}a5$   $\Delta$  ... g5 Bellin.

4 ...  $\mathbb{W}b6$   
5  $\mathbb{Q}d2$   
5  $\mathbb{Q}c3$  g5?! 6  $\mathbb{W}h5$   $\mathbb{Q}d8$  7  $\mathbb{Q}g5$   $\mathbb{W}b2$  8  $\mathbb{Q}d2!!$   $\mathbb{W}a1$  9  $\mathbb{W}f7!$   $\mathbb{W}f1$  10  $\mathbb{W}f8$   $\mathbb{Q}c7$  11  $\mathbb{Q}d5$   $\mathbb{Q}c6$  12  $\mathbb{W}c8$   $\mathbb{W}b5$  13  $\mathbb{W}c5$   $\mathbb{Q}a6$  14  $\mathbb{Q}b4$  mate is a crazy line given by Skembris. Black should investigate 5 ...  $\mathbb{W}b2$  6  $\mathbb{Q}b5$   $\mathbb{Q}a6$  7  $\mathbb{W}b1$   $\mathbb{W}a2$  8 ef5! which is dreadfully risky or 5 ... cd4.

5 ... cd4  
6 ef5  $\mathbb{Q}f6$   
7  $\mathbb{Q}b3$   
7  $\mathbb{Q}d3!$   $\mathbb{W}b2$  8  $\mathbb{Q}gf3$   $\mathbb{Q}c6$  9 0-0± Skembris.

7 ... e5!



**8 a3**

8 fe6  $\mathbb{Q}b4$ -- Skembiris.

8	...	$\mathbb{Q}e7$
9	f4	d6
10	$\mathbb{Q}f6$	$\mathbb{Q}f6$
11	$\mathbb{W}h5$	$\mathbb{W}e7$
12	0-0-0	$\mathbb{Q}d7$
13	$\mathbb{Q}c4$	$\mathbb{W}c6$
14	$\mathbb{W}f7$	$\mathbb{W}d8$
15	$\mathbb{Q}d5$	$\mathbb{W}c7$
16	g4	$\mathbb{Q}c6$
17	$\mathbb{W}c7$	$\mathbb{W}c7$
18	$\mathbb{Q}c6$	$\mathbb{Q}c6$
19	$\mathbb{Q}f3$	a5
20	fe5	de5
21	$\mathbb{W}he1$	g6
22	$\mathbb{Q}c5$	

22 fg6!  $\Delta \mathbb{Q}c5$ -- Skembiris.

22	...	gf5
23	gf5	$\mathbb{W}hg8$
24	$\mathbb{W}g1$	$\mathbb{Q}e7$
25	$\mathbb{Q}e4$	$\mathbb{W}g1$
26	$\mathbb{W}g1$	$\mathbb{W}f8$
27	$\mathbb{Q}f6$	$\mathbb{W}f6$
28	$\mathbb{Q}e5$	$\mathbb{W}f5$
29	$\mathbb{Q}d3$	$\mathbb{Q}2 : \mathbb{Q}2$

If you are happy to provoke your opponent to sacrifice material or need a surprise weapon then 2 ... h6 and 3 ... c5 is worth an outing. Otherwise White's position, psychologically at least, remains much easier to play.

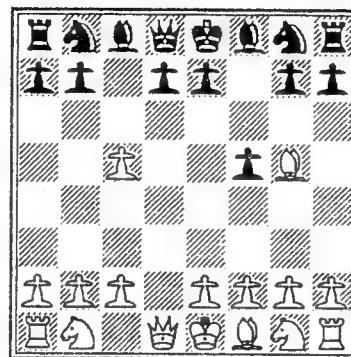
4 e4  $\mathbb{W}b6$  5  $\mathbb{Q}c3$ ! is recommended when I think White can claim a dynamic

advantage.

b) 2 ... c5?

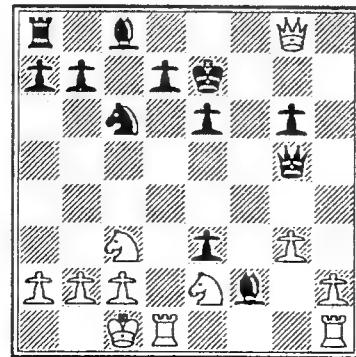
Dubious. By a series of active moves White obtains a clear advantage, e.g.

3 dc5!



And now:

i) 3 ...  $\mathbb{W}a5$  4  $\mathbb{Q}c3$  e6 5 e4! fe4 6  $\mathbb{W}h5$  (6  $\mathbb{Q}d2$   $\mathbb{W}c5$  7  $\mathbb{Q}e4$   $\mathbb{W}e5$  8  $\mathbb{Q}d3$  d5 9  $\mathbb{Q}f3$   $\mathbb{W}b2$  10  $\mathbb{Q}eg5$ -- Trifunovic - Knezevic, Yugoslavian Ch. 1960) 6 ... g6 7  $\mathbb{W}h4$   $\mathbb{Q}c5$  (7 ...  $\mathbb{Q}g7$ ) 8 0-0-0!  $\mathbb{Q}f2$  9 g3 e3 10  $\mathbb{Q}d3$   $\mathbb{Q}c6$  11  $\mathbb{Q}g6$  hg6 12  $\mathbb{W}h8$   $\mathbb{W}g5$  13  $\mathbb{W}g8$   $\mathbb{Q}e7$  14  $\mathbb{Q}ge2$ --

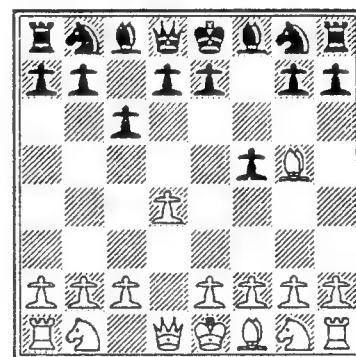


Wilder - Liberzon, Lone

Pine 1981.

ii) 3 ...  $\mathbb{Q}a6$  4 e4! (black is floundering with a quick opening of the game) 4 ... fe4 5  $\mathbb{Q}c3$   $\mathbb{Q}c5$  6  $\mathbb{Q}e3$   $\mathbb{Q}e6$  7  $\mathbb{Q}e4$   $\mathbb{Q}f6$  8  $\mathbb{Q}d3$  g6 9 h4  $\mathbb{Q}g7$  10  $\mathbb{Q}f6$  ef6 11  $\mathbb{Q}f3$ -- Miles - Meulders, Amsterdam 1978. In the light of these ghastly examples it is impossible to recommend 2 ... c5.

E) 2 ... c6



Black has the cheek to threaten ...  $\mathbb{W}b6$  without giving White anything to bite on. Added to which he is temporising, waiting for 3  $\mathbb{Q}c3$  when he will reply 3 ... d5.

The idea is rather risky and does nothing immediate for Black's development. White should get the advantage by playing natural moves.

3 c4!

Other continuations have met with less success, e.g.

a) 3 e3 g6! (3 ...  $\mathbb{W}b6$  is very risky, e.g. 4  $\mathbb{Q}d3$ !  $\mathbb{W}b2$  5  $\mathbb{Q}d2$  g6 6  $\mathbb{Q}e2$ ! d5 7 0-0  $\mathbb{Q}g7$  8 c4 e6 9 c5! but not 4  $\mathbb{W}c1$  d6 5  $\mathbb{Q}f3$  g6 6  $\mathbb{Q}bd2$  Chernin - V. Kovacevic, Sibernik 1987 when Black could have obtained an excellent position by 6 ...  $\mathbb{Q}d7$ ! 7  $\mathbb{Q}f4$   $\mathbb{Q}g7$  8 h3 e5! 9  $\mathbb{Q}c4$   $\mathbb{W}c7$  10 de5 de5 11  $\mathbb{Q}h2$   $\mathbb{Q}h6$ ! 12  $\mathbb{W}d2$   $\mathbb{Q}f7$  - the position of the queen on c1 not helping White at all) 4 c4  $\mathbb{Q}g7$  5  $\mathbb{Q}c3$  d6 6  $\mathbb{Q}d3$   $\mathbb{W}a5$  7  $\mathbb{Q}ge2$   $\mathbb{Q}d7$  8 0-0 e5= Chernin - Yusupov, Montpellier (ct) 1985.

b) 3  $\mathbb{Q}d2$   $\mathbb{W}b6$  (3 ...  $\mathbb{Q}f6$ ? 4  $\mathbb{Q}f6$  ef6 5 e3 d5 6  $\mathbb{Q}d3$  g6 7  $\mathbb{Q}e2$   $\mathbb{Q}h6$  8 c4 and now 8 ...  $\mathbb{Q}e6$  is relatively best, Ornstein - Knezevic, Decin 1976) 4 e4 (4  $\mathbb{Q}b3$ -- Bellin) 4 ... fe4 5  $\mathbb{Q}e4$  d5 6  $\mathbb{Q}g3$   $\mathbb{W}b2$  7  $\mathbb{W}b1$   $\mathbb{W}c3$  8  $\mathbb{Q}d2$   $\mathbb{W}d4$  9  $\mathbb{Q}f3$  Garcia - Pelikan, Buenos Aires 1961. The general opinion is that Black consolidates after 9 ...  $\mathbb{W}f6$ .

c) 3  $\mathbb{Q}c3$  d5 4 e3 transposing to the 2  $\mathbb{Q}c3$  chapter. One recent example is 4 ...  $\mathbb{Q}d7$  5  $\mathbb{Q}d3$   $\mathbb{Q}df6$  6  $\mathbb{Q}f3$  e6 7  $\mathbb{Q}e5$   $\mathbb{Q}d6$  8 g4  $\mathbb{W}b6$  9

$\mathbb{Q}a4 \mathbb{W}a5$  10 c3  $\mathbb{Q}e5$  11 de5  $\mathbb{Q}g4+$  Sykulski - Casper, Jurmala 1987. Black profited from not playing  $\mathbb{Q}g8-f6$ .

d) How is 3 e4! fe4 4  $\mathbb{Q}c3$   $\mathbb{Q}f6$  5 f3? Unplayed but obviously playable.

3 ...  $\mathbb{W}b6!$ ?

Despite the tactical ingenuity of this move it does not make a good impression. Perhaps now 3 ...  $\mathbb{Q}f6$  4  $\mathbb{Q}f6$  ef6 5  $\mathbb{Q}c3$  is better when White has played 2 c4.

3 ... d6 was definately bad in Cebalo - Bjelajac, Vrsac 1983, e.g. 4  $\mathbb{Q}c3$   $\mathbb{W}c7$  5 e4 e5 6 ef5  $\mathbb{Q}fs$  7  $\mathbb{Q}ge2\pm$

4  $\mathbb{W}d2$  d6

5  $\mathbb{Q}c3$  h6

6  $\mathbb{Q}e3$   $\mathbb{Q}f6$

7 f3  $\mathbb{W}a6$

Cebalo gives 7 ...  $\mathbb{W}c7$  8 d5!

8 b3 e5

9  $\mathbb{Q}f2$   $\mathbb{Q}bd7$

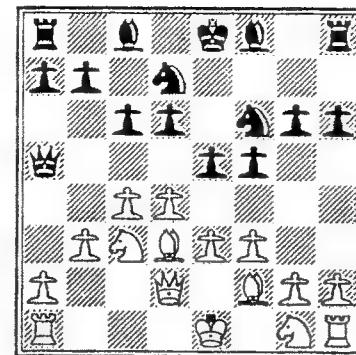
10 e3  $\mathbb{W}a5$

11  $\mathbb{Q}d3$  g6

see following diagram

Cebalo - Vl. Kovacevic, Yugoslav Ch. 1984.

Simply by strengthening his pawn position and putting his pieces on good



squares White has exposed Black's play as artificial. He can increase his advantage with ...

12 g4!

... and Cebalo offers the following analysis:

12 ... fg4

12 ... e4 13  $\mathbb{Q}e4\pm$ ; 12 ...  $\mathbb{Q}b6$  13 a3!  $\Delta$  b4 $\pm$ ; 12 ...  $\mathbb{Q}b8$

13 gf5 gf5 14  $\mathbb{Q}ge2\pm$ .

13  $\mathbb{Q}g6$   $\mathbb{W}d8$

14 fg4 ed4

14 ...  $\mathbb{Q}g4$  15  $\mathbb{Q}h4$   $\mathbb{Q}gf6$  16 b4!  $\Delta$  de5 $\pm$

15 ed4  $\mathbb{Q}g4$

16  $\mathbb{Q}h4$   $\mathbb{Q}gf6$

17  $\mathbb{Q}ge2\pm$

The conclusion must be that 2 ... c6 is not entirely satisfactory.

#### F) 2 ... Others

a) 2 ... d6?!

Very rare. White could now engineer a favourable

transposition to the Staunton Gambit with 3 e4! fe4 4  $\mathbb{Q}c3$  but in the only example to date a passive move was chosen, e.g.

3 c3?!

4 e3  $\mathbb{Q}gf6$

5  $\mathbb{Q}d2$  e5

6  $\mathbb{W}b3$   $\mathbb{Q}e7$

7 h4?!

$\mathbb{Q}g4$

8  $\mathbb{Q}h3$  h6

9  $\mathbb{Q}e7$   $\mathbb{W}e7$

and already Black stands better Kushnir - Levetina, Dortmund 1977.

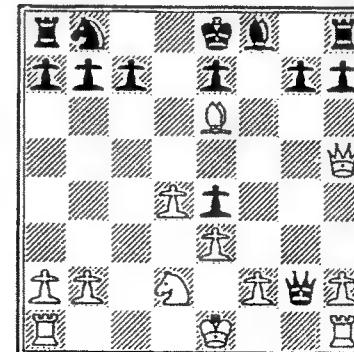
b) 2 ... d5?!

When White can play a

#### Illustrative games

Whitehead J - Kobernat  
US Open 1988

1 d4 f5 2  $\mathbb{Q}g5$  d5 3 c4 dc4 4 e3  $\mathbb{Q}e6$  5  $\mathbb{Q}d2$   $\mathbb{Q}f6$  6  $\mathbb{Q}gf3$   $\mathbb{Q}e4$  7  $\mathbb{Q}e4$  fe4 8  $\mathbb{Q}d2$   $\mathbb{W}d5$  9  $\mathbb{Q}c4$   $\mathbb{W}g5$  10  $\mathbb{Q}e6$   $\mathbb{W}g2$  11  $\mathbb{W}h5$



quick c2 - c4 this can turn out to be too risky. Black doesn't want immediate contact, e.g.

3 e3!  $\mathbb{W}d6$

Under the circumstances, the best chance.

4 c4  $\mathbb{W}b4$

5  $\mathbb{W}d2$   $\mathbb{W}d2$

6  $\mathbb{Q}d2$  e6

Lebedev - Chigorin, Kiev 1903 and now either the 7  $\mathbb{Q}f4$  of the game, 7 a3 or 7  $\mathbb{Q}gf3$  would produce a cheerless position for Black with little hope of the win.

g6 12  $\mathbb{W}d5$   $\mathbb{Q}g7$  13  $\mathbb{W}b7$  1 : 0

Wilder - Liberzon  
Lone Pine 1981

1 d4 f5 2  $\mathbb{Q}g5$  c5 3 dc5  $\mathbb{W}a5$  4  $\mathbb{Q}c3$  e6 5 e4 fe4 6  $\mathbb{W}h5$  g6 7  $\mathbb{W}h4$   $\mathbb{Q}c5$  8 0-0-0  $\mathbb{Q}f2$  9 g3 e3 10  $\mathbb{Q}d3$   $\mathbb{Q}c6$  11  $\mathbb{Q}g6$  hg6 12  $\mathbb{W}h8$   $\mathbb{W}g5$  13  $\mathbb{W}g8$   $\mathbb{Q}e7$  14  $\mathbb{Q}ge2$   $\mathbb{W}h6$  15  $\mathbb{Q}f4$   $\mathbb{Q}e5$  16  $\mathbb{Q}b1$  d6 17  $\mathbb{Q}e6!$   $\mathbb{Q}e6$  18  $\mathbb{W}a8$   $\mathbb{W}h5$  19  $\mathbb{W}b7$   $\mathbb{Q}d7$  20  $\mathbb{Q}e4$   $\mathbb{W}f3$  21  $\mathbb{W}c6$   $\mathbb{Q}d8$  22  $\mathbb{W}a4$  e2 23  $\mathbb{Q}c1$   $\mathbb{Q}e3$  24  $\mathbb{Q}g5$   $\mathbb{Q}g5$  25  $\mathbb{W}a5$   $\mathbb{Q}c8$  26  $\mathbb{W}g5$   $\mathbb{Q}h3$  27  $\mathbb{W}he1$   $\mathbb{Q}e5$  28  $\mathbb{W}f4$   $\mathbb{Q}g2$  29  $\mathbb{W}f3$   $\mathbb{Q}f3$  30 b3  $\mathbb{Q}g4$  31 c4

$\mathbb{Q}h2$  32  $\mathbb{Q}c2$  1 : 0

Sygulski - Casper  
Jurmala 1987

1 d4 f5 2  $\mathbb{Q}g5$  c6 3  $\mathbb{Q}c3$  d5 4 e3  $\mathbb{Q}d7$  5  $\mathbb{Q}d3$   $\mathbb{Q}df6$  6  $\mathbb{Q}f3$  e6 7  $\mathbb{Q}e5$   $\mathbb{Q}d6$  8 g4  $\mathbb{Q}b6$  9  $\mathbb{Q}a4$   $\mathbb{Q}a5$  10 c3  $\mathbb{Q}e5$  11 de5  $\mathbb{Q}g4$



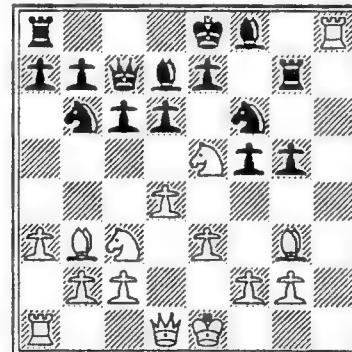
12  $\mathbb{Q}f4$  c5 13  $\mathbb{Q}g1$   $\mathbb{Q}d7$  14  $\mathbb{Q}c2$  g6 15  $\mathbb{Q}b1$  c4 16 h3  $\mathbb{Q}4h6$  17 b4 cb3 18 ab3  $\mathbb{Q}c8$  19 b4  $\mathbb{Q}c7$  20  $\mathbb{Q}d4$  b6 21 b5  $\mathbb{Q}f7$  22 h4  $\mathbb{Q}c4$  23  $\mathbb{Q}b4$   $\mathbb{Q}d4$  24 ed4  $\mathbb{Q}e7$  25  $\mathbb{Q}d2$  h6 26  $\mathbb{Q}e3$  g5 27 hg5 hg5 28  $\mathbb{Q}g5$   $\mathbb{Q}g8$  29 f4  $\mathbb{Q}g5$  30 fg5  $\mathbb{Q}h8$  31 g6  $\mathbb{Q}g8$  32  $\mathbb{Q}d1$   $\mathbb{Q}f8$  33  $\mathbb{Q}h5$   $\mathbb{Q}g7$  34  $\mathbb{Q}bb1$   $\mathbb{Q}h8$  35  $\mathbb{Q}g5$   $\mathbb{Q}h6$  36  $\mathbb{Q}e2$   $\mathbb{Q}g6$  37  $\mathbb{Q}bg1$   $\mathbb{Q}g5$  38  $\mathbb{Q}g5$   $\mathbb{Q}h6$  39  $\mathbb{Q}h5$   $\mathbb{Q}g7$  40  $\mathbb{Q}g5$   $\mathbb{Q}h6$  41  $\mathbb{Q}h5$   $\mathbb{Q}g6$  42  $\mathbb{Q}b2$   $\mathbb{Q}b5$  43  $\mathbb{Q}b5$   $\mathbb{Q}h5$  44  $\mathbb{Q}d7$   $\mathbb{Q}g8$  45  $\mathbb{Q}e6$   $\mathbb{Q}g2$  46  $\mathbb{Q}c1$  f4 47  $\mathbb{Q}d3$  f3 48  $\mathbb{Q}d1$   $\mathbb{Q}h4$  49 c4 dc4 50  $\mathbb{Q}c4$   $\mathbb{Q}f5$  0 : 1

Shakhsadov - Klimin  
USSR Corres. 1987/88

1 d4 f5 2  $\mathbb{Q}g5$  c6 3  $\mathbb{Q}c3$   $\mathbb{Q}b6$  4 e4  $\mathbb{Q}b2$  5  $\mathbb{Q}ge2$  fe4 6  $\mathbb{Q}e4$   $\mathbb{Q}f6$  7  $\mathbb{Q}4c3$   $\mathbb{Q}d5$  8  $\mathbb{Q}d5$  cd5 9  $\mathbb{Q}b1$   $\mathbb{Q}a2$  10  $\mathbb{Q}c3$   $\mathbb{Q}a5$  11  $\mathbb{Q}d2$  g6 12  $\mathbb{Q}d3$   $\mathbb{Q}g7$  13  $\mathbb{Q}f3$   $\mathbb{Q}c6$  14  $\mathbb{Q}d5$   $\mathbb{Q}d8$  15 0-0  $\mathbb{Q}d4$  16  $\mathbb{Q}e4$   $\mathbb{Q}e6$  17  $\mathbb{Q}b4$   $\mathbb{Q}f6$  18  $\mathbb{Q}f6$  ef6 19  $\mathbb{Q}g6$ ! 1 : 0

Marjanovic - Beliavsky  
Belgrade 1987

1 d4 f5 2  $\mathbb{Q}g5$  h6 3  $\mathbb{Q}h4$  g5 4 e3  $\mathbb{Q}f6$  5  $\mathbb{Q}g3$  d6 6  $\mathbb{Q}c3$  c6 7 h4  $\mathbb{Q}g8$  8 hg5 hg5 9  $\mathbb{Q}c4$   $\mathbb{Q}g7$  10 a3  $\mathbb{Q}bd7$  11  $\mathbb{Q}h8$   $\mathbb{Q}b6$  12  $\mathbb{Q}b3$   $\mathbb{Q}c7$  13  $\mathbb{Q}f3$   $\mathbb{Q}d7$  14  $\mathbb{Q}e5$



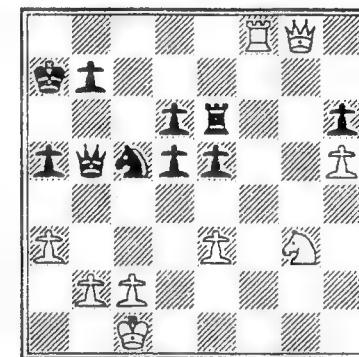
0-0-0 15  $\mathbb{Q}d7$   $\mathbb{Q}d7$  16  $\mathbb{Q}e2$  e6 17 0-0-0 d5 18  $\mathbb{Q}e5$   $\mathbb{Q}e7$  19  $\mathbb{Q}dh1$   $\mathbb{Q}gg8$  20  $\mathbb{Q}g8$   $\mathbb{Q}g8$  21  $\mathbb{Q}a4$   $\mathbb{Q}d8$  22  $\mathbb{Q}b6$  ab6 23  $\mathbb{Q}f6$   $\mathbb{Q}f6$  24 g4  $\mathbb{Q}h8$  25  $\mathbb{Q}h8$   $\mathbb{Q}h8$  26 gf5  $\mathbb{Q}h1$  27  $\mathbb{Q}d2$  ef5 28 c4  $\mathbb{Q}b1$  29  $\mathbb{Q}c3$  dc4 30  $\mathbb{Q}c4$  f4 31  $\mathbb{Q}g4$   $\mathbb{Q}b8$  32  $\mathbb{Q}e6$  b5 33  $\mathbb{Q}f6$

$\mathbb{Q}c1$  34  $\mathbb{Q}d3$  bc4 35  $\mathbb{Q}e4$   $\mathbb{Q}h1$  36  $\mathbb{Q}f5$   $\mathbb{Q}a7$  37  $\mathbb{Q}g5$  fe3 38 fe3  $\mathbb{Q}a6$  39  $\mathbb{Q}e6$   $\mathbb{Q}h3$  40  $\mathbb{Q}d6$   $\mathbb{Q}h2$  41  $\mathbb{Q}c5$   $\mathbb{Q}b2$  42  $\mathbb{Q}c4$   $\mathbb{Q}a3$  43 d5 b5 44  $\mathbb{Q}d4$   $\mathbb{Q}b4$  45  $\mathbb{Q}e5$  cd5 46  $\mathbb{Q}f6$   $\mathbb{Q}a5$  47  $\mathbb{Q}d5$   $\mathbb{Q}c4$  48  $\mathbb{Q}d6$   $\mathbb{Q}d3$  49  $\mathbb{Q}c6$   $\mathbb{Q}e4$  50  $\mathbb{Q}d7$   $\mathbb{Q}e3$  51  $\mathbb{Q}a1$   $\mathbb{Q}b4$  52  $\mathbb{Q}b1$   $\mathbb{Q}c4$  53  $\mathbb{Q}a2$   $\mathbb{Q}b3$  54  $\mathbb{Q}a6$   $\mathbb{Q}h3$  55  $\mathbb{Q}e8$   $\mathbb{Q}f3$  56  $\mathbb{Q}a2$   $\mathbb{Q}c5$  57  $\mathbb{Q}a7$   $\mathbb{Q}b4$  58  $\mathbb{Q}a1$   $\mathbb{Q}e3$  59  $\mathbb{Q}f8$   $\mathbb{Q}c3$  60  $\mathbb{Q}b1$   $\mathbb{Q}a4$  61  $\mathbb{Q}d1$   $\mathbb{Q}a3$  62  $\mathbb{Q}d5$  b4 63  $\mathbb{Q}a8$   $\mathbb{Q}b2$  64  $\mathbb{Q}g2$   $\mathbb{Q}c2$  65  $\mathbb{Q}g7$   $\mathbb{Q}a3$  66  $\mathbb{Q}a7$   $\mathbb{Q}a4$  67  $\mathbb{Q}c5$   $\mathbb{Q}a8$  68  $\mathbb{Q}f7$   $\mathbb{Q}f3$  69  $\mathbb{Q}g8$   $\mathbb{Q}g3$  70  $\mathbb{Q}h7$   $\mathbb{Q}c3$  71  $\mathbb{Q}d6$   $\mathbb{Q}b2$  72  $\mathbb{Q}g8$   $\mathbb{Q}c8$  73  $\mathbb{Q}f7$   $\mathbb{Q}c4$  74  $\mathbb{Q}f8$  b3 75  $\mathbb{Q}e5$   $\mathbb{Q}a3$  76  $\mathbb{Q}a1$   $\mathbb{Q}b4$  77  $\mathbb{Q}e1$   $\mathbb{Q}a4$  78  $\mathbb{Q}e8$   $\mathbb{Q}a3$  79  $\mathbb{Q}e3$   $\mathbb{Q}c8$  80  $\mathbb{Q}f7$   $\mathbb{Q}b7$  81  $\mathbb{Q}g8$   $\mathbb{Q}a8$  82  $\mathbb{Q}h7$   $\mathbb{Q}a2$  83  $\mathbb{Q}e6$   $\mathbb{Q}f3$  84  $\mathbb{Q}g8$   $\mathbb{Q}b1$  85  $\mathbb{Q}g6$   $\mathbb{Q}c1$  86  $\mathbb{Q}h6$   $\mathbb{Q}d1$  87  $\mathbb{Q}d6$   $\mathbb{Q}e2$  88  $\mathbb{Q}e5$   $\mathbb{Q}e3$  89  $\mathbb{Q}b2$   $\mathbb{Q}f3$  90  $\mathbb{Q}f6$   $\mathbb{Q}g4$  91  $\mathbb{Q}h7$   $\mathbb{Q}d3$  92  $\mathbb{Q}h8$   $\mathbb{Q}h3$  93  $\mathbb{Q}g7$   $\mathbb{Q}g3$  94  $\mathbb{Q}g8$   $\mathbb{Q}h3$  95  $\mathbb{Q}f7$   $\mathbb{Q}g2$  96  $\mathbb{Q}e8$   $\mathbb{Q}f3$  97  $\mathbb{Q}b2$   $\mathbb{Q}f1$  98  $\mathbb{Q}b1$   $\mathbb{Q}f2$  99  $\mathbb{Q}d7$   $\mathbb{Q}d5$  100  $\mathbb{Q}e7$   $\mathbb{Q}e5$  101  $\mathbb{Q}f8$  b2 102  $\mathbb{Q}g8$   $\mathbb{Q}e2$  103  $\mathbb{Q}c2$   $\mathbb{Q}e1$  104  $\mathbb{Q}h7$   $\mathbb{Q}e7$  105  $\mathbb{Q}g8$   $\mathbb{Q}b4$  0 : 1

Bareev - Malaniuk  
Moscow GMA Final 1990

1 d4 f5 2  $\mathbb{Q}g5$  h6 3  $\mathbb{Q}h4$  g5 4 e3  $\mathbb{Q}f6$  5  $\mathbb{Q}g3$   $\mathbb{Q}g7$  6 h4 g4 7

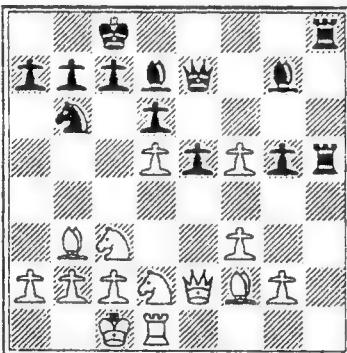
h5 d6 8  $\mathbb{Q}c3$  c6 9  $\mathbb{Q}d3$   $\mathbb{Q}a5$  10  $\mathbb{Q}ge2$  e5 11  $\mathbb{Q}d2$   $\mathbb{Q}e6$  12 f4  $\mathbb{Q}f3$  13 gf3  $\mathbb{Q}bd7$  14 a3 0-0-0 15 0-0-0  $\mathbb{Q}de8$  16  $\mathbb{Q}f2$   $\mathbb{Q}h7$  17  $\mathbb{Q}g3$   $\mathbb{Q}hf8$  18 d5 cd5 19  $\mathbb{Q}b5$   $\mathbb{Q}b6$  20  $\mathbb{Q}b4$   $\mathbb{Q}c5$  21  $\mathbb{Q}f5$  a5 22  $\mathbb{Q}e6$   $\mathbb{Q}e6$  23  $\mathbb{Q}g4$   $\mathbb{Q}b5$  24  $\mathbb{Q}g7$   $\mathbb{Q}f3$  25  $\mathbb{Q}h7$   $\mathbb{Q}f2$  26  $\mathbb{Q}hf1$   $\mathbb{Q}f1$  27  $\mathbb{Q}f1$   $\mathbb{Q}b8$  28  $\mathbb{Q}f8$   $\mathbb{Q}a7$  29  $\mathbb{Q}g8$



$\mathbb{Q}d7$  30  $\mathbb{Q}d8$   $\mathbb{Q}c7$  31  $\mathbb{Q}c8$   $\mathbb{Q}d7$  32  $\mathbb{Q}d8$   $\mathbb{Q}c7$  33  $\mathbb{Q}a8$   $\mathbb{Q}b6$  34 b4 ab4 35 ab4  $\mathbb{Q}d3$  36  $\mathbb{Q}d2$   $\mathbb{Q}b4$  37 c3 d4 38 cb4  $\mathbb{Q}c3$  39  $\mathbb{Q}d1$   $\mathbb{Q}b3$  40  $\mathbb{Q}e1$   $\mathbb{Q}b4$  41  $\mathbb{Q}f1$   $\mathbb{Q}c4$  42  $\mathbb{Q}g2$  de3 43  $\mathbb{Q}a1$   $\mathbb{Q}c6$  44  $\mathbb{Q}h2$   $\mathbb{Q}e8$  45  $\mathbb{Q}h7$   $\mathbb{Q}e7$  46  $\mathbb{Q}b1$   $\mathbb{Q}c7$  47  $\mathbb{Q}c1$   $\mathbb{Q}b8$  48  $\mathbb{Q}e3$   $\mathbb{Q}h4$  49  $\mathbb{Q}g2$   $\mathbb{Q}c4$  50  $\mathbb{Q}a7$   $\mathbb{Q}c7$  51  $\mathbb{Q}f1$   $\mathbb{Q}e8$  52  $\mathbb{Q}e3$   $\mathbb{Q}d5$  53  $\mathbb{Q}h2$   $\mathbb{Q}e6$  54  $\mathbb{Q}a7$   $\mathbb{Q}c4$  55  $\mathbb{Q}a3$   $\mathbb{Q}e6$  56  $\mathbb{Q}c1$   $\mathbb{Q}b8$  57  $\mathbb{Q}a1$   $\mathbb{Q}c8$  58  $\mathbb{Q}a7$   $\mathbb{Q}c7$  59  $\mathbb{Q}e4$   $\mathbb{Q}c4$  60  $\mathbb{Q}e3$   $\mathbb{Q}b8$  61  $\mathbb{Q}a3$   $\mathbb{Q}c6$  62  $\mathbb{Q}f3$   $\mathbb{Q}e6$  63  $\mathbb{Q}f8$   $\mathbb{Q}c8$  64  $\mathbb{Q}c8$   $\mathbb{Q}c8$  65  $\mathbb{Q}f6$  b5 66  $\mathbb{Q}b3$   $\mathbb{Q}c4$  67  $\mathbb{Q}g3$  b4 68  $\mathbb{Q}d5$   $\mathbb{Q}c5$

69 ♜b4 e4 70 ♜g4 e3 71 ♜d3  
e2 72 ♜b1 ♜g5 73 ♜h4 ♜f5  
74 ♜e1 ♜f3 ½ : ½

**Georgiev Kir - Winants**  
**European Team Ch. 1989**  
1 d4 f5 2 ♜g5 h6 3 ♜h4 g5 4  
e3 ♜f6 5 ♜g3 e6 6 h4 ♜g8 7  
hg5 hg5 8 ♜c3 d6 9 ♜f3  
♚e7 10 ♜c4 ♜bd7 11 ♜b3  
♜b6 12 ♜e2 ♜d7 13 0-0-0  
0-0-0 14 ♜d2 ♜g7 15 f3 ♜h8  
16 e4 ♜h5 17 ♜h5 ♜h5 18 ef5  
e5 19 ♜f2 ♜e8 20 d5 ♜eh8



21 g4 ♜h1 22 ♜de4 ♜h8h2 23  
a4 ♜b8 24 a5 ♜c8 25 ♜c4  
♚e8 26 a6 b6 27 b3 ♜d1 28  
♛d1 ♜h1 29 ♜e1 c6 30 ♜d3 c5  
31 ♜b5 ♜b5 32 ♜b5 ♜e7 33  
♛c6 ♜f8 34 ♜f6 1 : 0

**Rivas - Garcia F**  
**Albacete 1989**  
1 d4 f5 2 ♜g5 g6 3 ♜c3 ♜h6  
4 e4 fe4 5 ♜e4 d5 6 ♜c3  
♜f7 7 ♜e3 ♜g7 8 ♜f3 c6 9  
♛d2 ♜g4 10 ♜e2 ♜d7 11 ♜g5

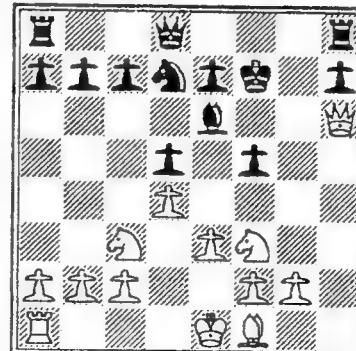
♜g5 12 ♜g4 ♜f6 13 ♜g5 ♜g4  
14 0-0-0 ♜f6 15 f3 ♜f7 16  
h4 ♜e8 17 ♜del ♜c8 18 ♜e2  
c5 19 h5 cd4 20 hg6 hg6 21  
♜d4 e5 22 ♜b3 d4 23 ♜b1  
♜c6 24 ♜c1 ♜g8 25 ♜d3 ♜a6  
26 ♜e2 ♜b6 27 ♜f6 ♜f6 28  
♜h6 ♜g7 29 ♜h7 ♜f8 30  
♜he1 ♜a5 31 ♜c1 d3 32 cd3  
♜c8 33 a3 e4 34 fe4 ♜e5 35  
d4 ♜d4 36 e5 ♜c7 37 ♜f1  
♜f7 38 ♜ee1 ♜c4 39 ♜f7 ♜f7  
40 ♜h3 ♜e7 41 ♜d1 ♜c6 1 : 0

**Peev - Radlovacki**  
**Pancevo 1989**  
1 d4 f5 2 ♜g5 g6 3 ♜c3 ♜h6  
4 h4 ♜f7 5 ♜f3 d5 6 ♜f4  
♜g7 7 e3 c6 8 ♜d2 ♜d7  
9 0-0-0 ♜a5 10 ♜b1 e5 11  
de5 ♜de5 12 ♜e5 ♜e5 13 h5  
♜f7 14 ♜b5 1 : 0

**Ree - Wolff**  
**Palma GMA 1989**  
1 d4 f5 2 ♜g5 g6 3 ♜c3 ♜g7  
4 e4 fe4 5 ♜e4 ♜c6 6 d5  
♜e5 7 c3 ♜f6 8 ♜f6 ef6 9  
♜e3 d6 10 ♜e2 0-0-0 11 ♜f3 f5  
12 ♜d2 ♜f6 13 ♜e5 de5 14 f4  
b6 15 0-0 ♜b7 16 ♜c4 ♜d6 17  
♜b3 ♜fe8 18 c4 ef4 19 ♜f4  
♛c5 20 ♜h1 ♜e4 21 ♜ae1  
♜ae8 22 ♜c2 ♜e7 23 b4  
♛c4 24 ♜b3 ♜f4 25 d6 ♜h8  
26 ♜f4 ♜e1 27 d7 ♜f1 28 ♜f1  
♜d8 29 ♜c4 1 : 0

**Kovacevic Vl - Kristiansen**  
**Plovdiv 1983**  
1 d4 f5 2 ♜g5 g6 3 ♜c3 d5 4  
h4 ♜g7 5 e3 c6 6 ♜d3 ♜e6 7  
♜f3 ♜d7 8 h5 ♜gf6 9 hg6  
hg6 10 ♜h8 ♜h8 11 ♜e2 ♜f7  
12 ♜f4 ♜e4 13 ♜e2 ♜f8 14  
♜h1 ♜f6 15 ♜h6 ♜e6 16 g4  
fg4 17 ♜d2 ♜f4 18 ♜f4 ♜d2  
19 ♜d2 ♜a5 20 ♜e2 0-0-0 21  
a4 g5 22 ♜g3 ♜e6 23 ♜b1  
♜f8 24 b4 ♜d8 25 ♜a3 ♜d7  
26 ♜c3 e5 27 de5 ♜g7 28 b5  
♜a5 29 ♜b3 ♜f3 30 ♜c5 b6  
31 e6 bc5 32 ed7 ♜d7 33 bc6  
♛e6 34 ♜b7 ♜g3 35 ♜d7 ♜f6  
36 ♜d6 1 : 0

**Valser - Knezevic**  
**Havana 1985**  
1 d4 f5 2 ♜g5 g6 3 h4 ♜g7 4  
♜c3 d5 5 e3 ♜f6 6 h5 ♜h5 7  
♜h5 gh5 8 ♜h5 ♜f8 9 ♜f3  
♛e6 10 ♜h6 ♜d7 11 ♜g7 ♜g7  
12 ♜g5 ♜f7 13 ♜h5 ♜g7 14  
♜g5 ♜f7 15 ♜h6!



♜g8 16 ♜g5 ♜g5 17 ♜g5 ♜f6

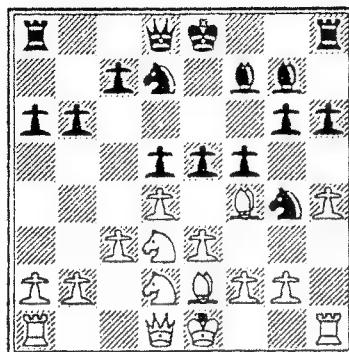
18 0-0-0 ♜d6 19 ♜e2 ♜g8 20  
♜h6 ♜g6 21 ♜h1 ♜g7 22 ♜f4  
♜h6 23 ♜g1 ♜d7 24 ♜e2 c5  
25 dc5 ♜c5 26 ♜f3 e6 27 g4  
fg4 28 ♜g4 ♜f7 29 ♜f3 ♜f8  
30 ♜g5 ♜g7 31 ♜e5 ♜e8 32  
♜b8 ♜c6 33 c4 ♜f8 34 cd5  
ed5 35 ♜d5?! ♜f7 36 ♜e4??  
♜d6!+ 37 ♜h1 ♜d5 38 ♜h7  
♜g8 39 ♜d3 ♜e4 0 : 1

**Zaichik - Kramnik**  
**Moscow GMA 1989**

1 d4 f5 2 ♜g5 g6 3 ♜c3 d5 4  
e3 ♜g7 5 h3 ♜f6 6 g4 c6 7  
gf5 ♜f5 8 ♜d3 ♜d3 9 ♜d3  
♜bd7 10 f4 ♜b6 11 ♜ge2  
♜c4 12 0-0-0 ♜a5 13 ♜b1  
♜b4 14 b3 b5 15 ♜a1 ♜d6 16  
♜f6 ef6 17 h4 f5 18 h5 ♜f7 19  
♜d2 a5 20 ♜c1 ♜e4 21 ♜e4  
de4 22 ♜b4 ab4 23 ♜b1  
♜hd8 24 ♜e2 c5 25 hg6 hg6  
26 ♜h7 ♜d7 27 c3 bc3 28  
♜c3 cd4 29 ed4 ♜g8 30 ♜h2  
♜d4 31 ♜d4 ♜d4 32 ♜b5 ♜e3  
33 ♜h4 ♜d8 34 a4 ♜f2 35  
♜h1 g5 36 fg5 f4 37 ♜c3 e3  
38 ♜e4 ♜g3 39 ♜h6 e2 40  
♜g6 ♜f7 0 : 1

**Schinis - Pyhala**  
**European Team Ch. 1989**

1 d4 f5 2 ♜g5 g6 3 ♜f3 ♜g7  
4 ♜c3 d5 5 e3 ♜e6 6 h4 a6 7  
♜e2 h6 8 ♜f4 ♜d7 9 c3  
♜gf6 10 ♜c1 ♜f7 11 ♜d3  
♜g4 12 ♜e2 b6 13 ♜d2 e5



14 de5  $\mathbb{Q}ge5$  15  $\mathbb{Q}e5$   $\mathbb{Q}e5$  16

$\mathbb{Q}f3$   $\mathbb{Q}f3$  17  $\mathbb{Q}f3$  0-0 18  $\mathbb{W}d3$   
 c6 19 0-0-0 h5 20 g3 b5 21  
 a3 a5 22  $\mathbb{Q}d2$  b4 23  $\mathbb{Q}a1$   $\mathbb{W}b6$   
 24  $\mathbb{Q}hb1$   $\mathbb{Q}fd8$  25  $\mathbb{Q}e1$  bc3 26  
 bc3  $\mathbb{W}c5$  27  $\mathbb{Q}c1$   $\mathbb{Q}d7$  28  $\mathbb{Q}f1$   
 $\mathbb{Q}b7$  29  $\mathbb{Q}d1$   $\mathbb{Q}b2$  30  $\mathbb{Q}g1$  a4  
 31  $\mathbb{Q}g2$   $\mathbb{Q}e6$  32  $\mathbb{Q}ab1$   $\mathbb{Q}b1$  33  
 $\mathbb{W}b1$   $\mathbb{W}a3$  34  $\mathbb{W}b7$   $\mathbb{Q}c8$  35  $\mathbb{Q}b1$   
 $\mathbb{W}c3$  36  $\mathbb{Q}a4$  d4 37  $\mathbb{Q}b3$   $\mathbb{Q}d5$   
 38 e4 fe4 39  $\mathbb{W}c8$   $\mathbb{Q}h7$  40  
 $\mathbb{Q}d5$   $\mathbb{W}f3$  41  $\mathbb{Q}g1$  cd5 42  $\mathbb{Q}b8$

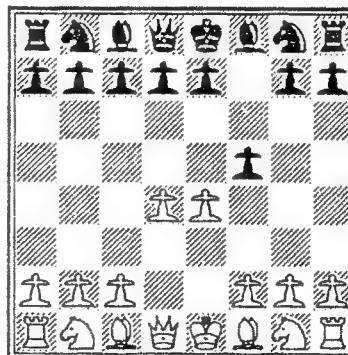
1:0

### 3

## The Staunton Gambit

### The Staunton Gambit

1 d4 f5  
 2 e4!?



The Staunton Gambit is a dangerous weapon. White decides that Black has weakened his king-side and blasts open the game. Is this justified or not?

Like all very sharp openings, the Staunton has been deeply analysed. Thus new ideas turn up very rarely these days. In fact I've been

struggling to find any recent master games with 2 e4. The verdict seems to be that if Black plays with care, but at the same time injects a bit of enterprise then he has enough resources to at least hold his own.

But don't let me deter you if you wish to venture this exciting gambit. Only be alert that if Black knows his stuff you will have to combine your desire to attack with the eye of objectivity. If you can sense the moment to bale out (and only if you can sense that moment) then the Staunton is still worth playing.

2 ... fe4

There is no convenient way to decline, e.g.

i) 2 ... d6? (Balogh's

Defence) 3 ef5 Qf5 4 Qd3 Qd3 5 Qd3 Qc6 6 Qf3 e6 7 0-0 Qd7 8 c4± The pawn on e6 and the white squares are creaking.

ii) 2 ... e6. Even worse. 3 ef5 ef5 4 Qd3 d6 5 Qf3 Qf6 6 0-0 Qe7 7 Qe1± e6 is weak and Black has no satisfactory square for his queen's bishop.

3 Qc3

3 Qd2 is a peculiar possibility investigated by American players in the fifties. To my eye it looks unnatural but the knight aims for e5 by Qc4 - e5.

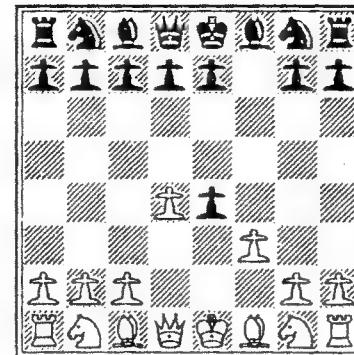
There are two ways for Black to get a good game, e.g.

3 ... Qf6 4 g4 (4 f3 Qc6 5 fe4 e5 6 Qgf3 ed4 7 e5 Qg4† Schwarz) 4 ... d5 5 g5 Qfd7 6 f3 e5 7 fe4 Qe7!† Bellin.

3 ... d5 4 f3 Qf6 5 fe4 de4 6 Qc4 Qc6! △ ... Qf5. With his development accelerating Black has a very good game already.

It is hardly surprising that this idea is unpopular.

A further third move possibility for White is 3 f3!?



If Black now takes the pawn White tends to get a better version of the normal Staunton because he retains the option of c2 - c3, a reinforcement which can be useful in some lines.

But as usual a counter in the centre resolves any difficulty, e.g. 3 ... e5! 4 de5 Qc6 5 Qd5 ef3 (5 ... Qe7! 6 f4 d6 7 ed6 cd6 8 Qb5 Qd7 9 Qc3 Qf6∞ Bellin) 6 Qf3 Qge7 7 Qe4 d5! 8 ed6 Qd6 9 Qf4 Qf5= Elo - Powers, Milwaukee 1948.

3 ... d5 is not as good, e.g. 4 fe4 de4 5 Qc3 Qf6 6 Qg5 when White has been let of the hook into a more regular line.

Note that it is vigorous play that gets results for Black. The timing of moves such as e7 - e5 or d7 - d5 is crucial to the success of Black's defence.

3 ... Qf6

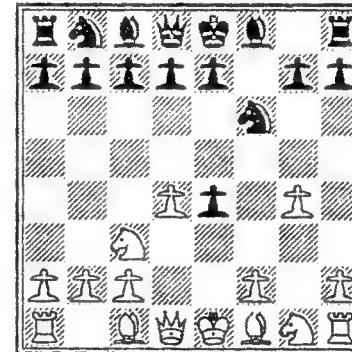
There are now three distinct attacking systems to analyse:

A) 4 g4

B) 4 f3

C) 4 Qg5!

A) 4 g4?!



In the hands of a tactician this wild attack may still be worth a try. Theoretically speaking, it must be regarded as very dubious.

4 ... h6!

Other continuations are possible, e.g.

i) 4 ... d5 5 g5! Qg8 (after 5 ... Qg4 6 Qe2! Qe2 7 Qe2 Qfd7 8 Qd5 Qc6 9 Qe4 e5 10 Qf3 White stands better) 6 f3! e5 (6 ... ef3 is superior, e.g. 7 Qf3 Qc6! [7 ... e5!? 8 de5 Qb4] 8 Qe3 e5 with counterplay) 7 fe4 de4 8

Qe4?! (8 d5!=) Bronstein - Dobosz, Sandomierz 1976. Trajkovic now gives 8 ... Qd4 9 Qf3 Qe6! 10 c3 Qb6 with a clear advantage to Black.

ii) 4 ... g6 5 g5 Qh5 6 Qe4 d5 7 Qg3 Qg7 8 Qf3 c5 9 c3 Qg4 10 Qd3 cd4 11 Wa4 Qc6 12 Qd4 Qd7∞ Wedensky - Kusminich, Leningrad 1951.

iii) 4 ... e6 ?! 5 g5 Qd5 6 Qe4 Qe7 7 Qf3 Qc6 8 c4 Qb6 9 Qc3 e5 10 Qe3 with better play for White, e.g. 10 ... Qb4 11 a3! Qb2 12 Qd2 △ Qa2 Chess Digest 1971.

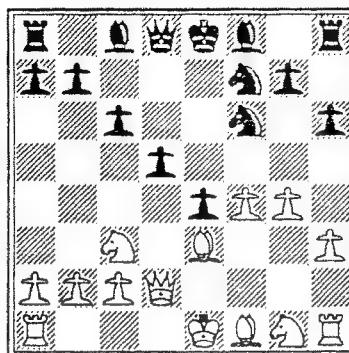
iv) 4 ... Qc6?! 5 g5! Qg8 6 d5 Qe5 7 Qe4±

With 4 ... h6! Black does not allow White to catch his f6 knight off balance. But both 4 ... d5 and 4 ... g6 are equally playable.

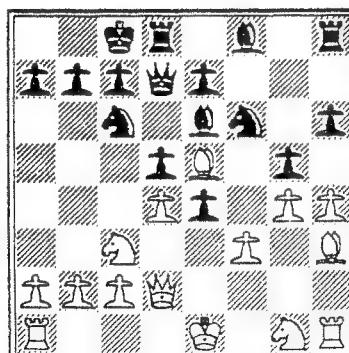
White has made differing attempts to justify the individualistic 4 g4, none of which convince:

i) 5 f3 d5 6 h3?! (6 Qg2 e5! 7 de5 Qg4! 8 fg4 Qh4 9 Qf1 Qc5+ △ ... Qf8) 6 ... Qcb 7 Qe3 e5! 8 de5 Qe5 9 f4 Qf7 10 Qd2 c6† Bronstein - M. Gurevich Moscow TV 1987. Black is a pawn up.

see following diagram

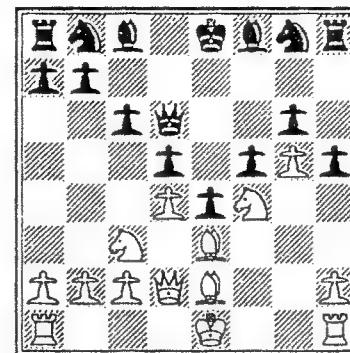


iii) 5 h4, recommended by Kuzminich but 5 ... d5! 6 ♜h3 ♜c6 7 ♜f4 g5! 8 ♜e5 ♜e6 is at least equal for Black given his extra pawn. Jurkov - Persitz, USSR Corres. 1967 continued 9 f3 ♜d7 10 ♜d2 0-0-0?

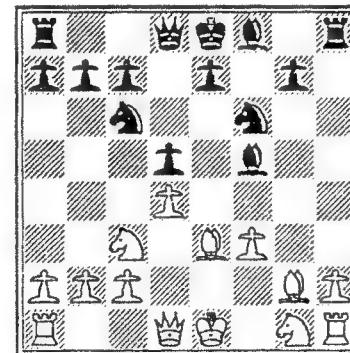


iii) 5 f4 d5! 6 ♜e2 g6! 7 ♜e3 h5 8 g5 ♜g8 9 ♜d2 e6 10 f5 ef5 11 ♜h3 c6 12 ♜f4 ♜d6? Szabo - Alexander, Amsterdam 1954.

*see following diagram*

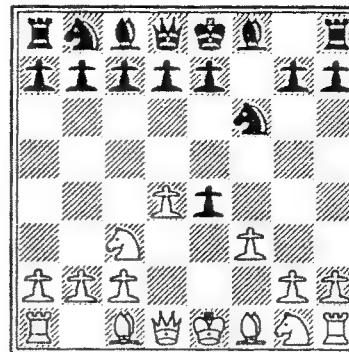


iv) 5 g5, consistent but 5 ... hg5 6 ♜g5 d5! 7 f3 (7 ♜d2 ♜f5 8 0-0-0 c6 9 f3 ♜bd7 10 ♜g2 ♜a5) 7 ... ♜f5 8 ♜g2 (8 ♜e2 ♜c6 9 0-0-0 ♜d7?) Bellin) 8 ... e3! 9 ♜e3 ♜c6 and Black is for preference.



So the cupboard is very bare after 4 ... h6. White has fractured his position and I don't believe he can drum up enough attacking chances to compensate.

B) 4 f3



Quite consistent. Before embarking on the attack White wants to rid himself of the obstructing e4 pawn. He hopes to decisively accelerate his development. On the other hand Black now has an important pawn majority in the centre. He can use these pawns either to cover his king position or to keep the White pieces at bay.

Black must be resolute and stick to his guns if he wants to survive.

We examine his possibilities in ascending order of merit.

- Bi) 4 ... e6?
- Bii) 4 ... e3?!
- Biii) 4 ... ♜c6
- Biv) 4 ... d5!
- Bv) 4 ... ef3!

Bi) 4 ... e6?

Far too passive. Black just can't sit back like this and invite White to knock his head off. One game should suffice as a deterrent, e.g.

- |         |       |
|---------|-------|
| 5 fe4   | Qb4   |
| 6 e5    | Qd5   |
| 7 ♜d3   | 0-0   |
| 8 ♜d2   | b6    |
| 9 ♜h3   | Qc6   |
| 10 ♜d3  | g6    |
| 11 ♜g4  | Qe8   |
| 12 ♜f3  | Qce7  |
| 13 ♜e4  | Qd2   |
| 14 ♜d2  | Qf7   |
| 15 c4   | Qf4   |
| 16 ♜f4  | Qf4   |
| 17 ♜f6  | Qg7   |
| 18 ♜e4  | Qb8   |
| 19 g4   | d5    |
| 20 cd5  | Qfd7  |
| 21 g5   | Qd8   |
| 22 h4   | c5    |
| 23 h5   | Qb7   |
| 24 hg6  | hg6   |
| 25 ♜h7  | Qf8   |
| 26 ♜ah1 | 1 : 0 |

Donner - de Moura, Holland 1951.

Bii) 4 ... e3?!

Also rather dubious. Black reasons that the pawn on f3 might hamper White's natural development yet he presents him

with a tempo! This doesn't seem consistent to me.

5 ♜e3 d5

5 ... e6 has also been seen but the sentence imposed in the last section should still be meted out, e.g. 6 ♜d3 ♜e7 7 ♜d2 b6 8 ♜h3! ♜a6 9 0-0-0 ♜d3 10 ♜d3 (Black has eliminated the dangerous bishop, but at what cost!) 10 ... ♜c6 11 ♜f4 ♜b4? 12 ♜e2± Kotov - Polyak, USSR 1937. Black went down to the not very surprising attack with g4 and h4.

6 ♜d2

Or 6 f4 ♜c6 7 ♜f3 ♜g4 8 h3 ♜f3 9 ♜f3 e6 10 a3 ♜d6 11 ♜d3± Ratner - Aratowski, Vilnius 1949. Where does Taimanov get these games from?

6 ... ♜bd7

7 ♜h3 ♜b6

8 ♜f4 g5?!

9 ♜d3 ♜c4

10 ♜f2 g4

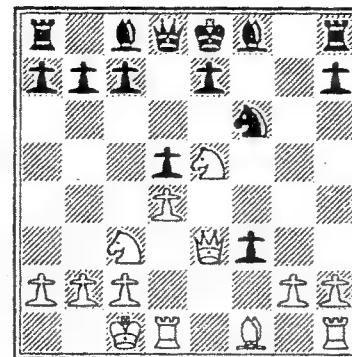
11 ♜e5 ♜e3

12 ♜e3 gf3

13 0-0-0±↑

see following diagram

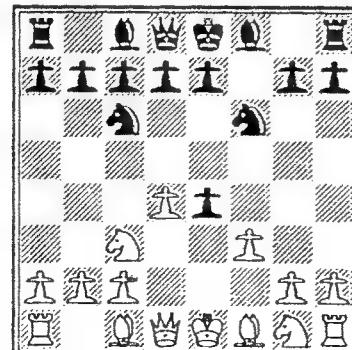
Gulko - Knezevic, USSR 1973.



Do you really want to be Black in this variation? Is it sensible to allow the opponent a massive advantage in development? Does the pawn on f3 really inhibit White when he really can use it to support g2 - g4 later on?

If you answered yes to any one of these questions I can heartily recommend snap as an alternative intellectual pastime.

Biii) 4 ... ♜c6



Much more like it. Black prepares to answer a capture on e4 with e7 - e5.

5 fe4

5 d5 is aggressive but if White can't do better than 5 ... ♜e5 6 fe4 (6 ♜d4?!, 6 ♜f4△ 6 ... ♜g6 7 ♜g3 ef3 8 ♜f3∞) 6 ... d6 7 ♜f4 (7 ♜f3?!, ♜f3 8 ♜f3 e5 9 ♜b5 ♜d7 10 0-0 ♜e7 11 ♜d7 maybe ± Dommes - Radashkovich, USSR 1972) 7 ... ♜g6 8 ♜b5 ♜d7 9 ♜d7 ♜d7 10 ♜ge2 e5= Kotov - Simagin, Moscow 1946, then he will have to rely on the text.

An exchange of light squared bishops theoretically helps White in his battle to conquer e6 but Black catches up in development.

5 ... e5

6 de5!

Strongest and maybe White can now get a slight edge. It would be unwise to permit 6 d5 ♜d4 when Black will follow up with ♜f8 - c5 and obtain good counterchances, e.g. 7 ♜f3 ♜c5 8 ♜g5 d6 9 ♜d4 ♜d4 10 ♜b5 c6 11 dc6 0-0! 12 ♜c4 ♜h8 13 ♜d5 ♜f2 14 ♜f1 ♜d5! 15 ♜d8 ♜e3 16 ♜e2 ♜g4 17 ♜d3 ♜d1 18 ♜ad1 ♜ad8 0 : 1 Verhoeff - Becx, Guernsey

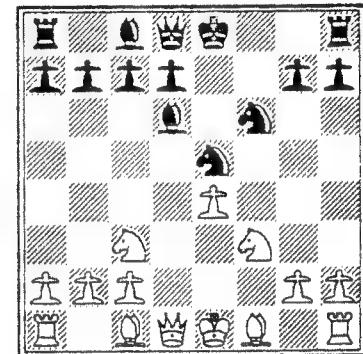
1987.

6 ... ♜e5

7 ♜f3

After 7 ♜f4 Averbach recommends 7 ... ♜g6 8 ♜g3 ♜b4. The bishop on g3 is out play with d7 - d6 coming up.

7 ... ♜d6



Peculiar but Black has settled on this because 7 ... d6 does not equalise, e.g. 7 ... d6 8 ♜f4! and now:

a) 8 ... ♜g4? 9 ♜e5! de5 10 ♜d8△ ♜e5±

b) 8 ... ♜g6 9 ♜g3 ♜h5 (9 ... ♜e6 10 ♜d4 ♜f7 11 ♜f5± Euwe) 10 ♜f2 ♜hf4 11 ♜d4 c6 12 ♜d2 ♜a5 13 ♜e3 ♜e6 14 ♜c4± Furman - Levenfish USSR Ch. 1949.

c) 8 ... ♜f3 9 ♜f3 ♜e6 (9 ... ♜g4 10 ♜f2 ♜e7 11 ♜c4±) 10 ♜d3 ♜e7 11 0-0 0-0 12 e5± Taimanov.

A lot of dynamic energy is taken out of the Black

position if he shuts down his dark squared bishop, hence 7 ...  $\mathbb{Q}d6$ . An exchange on f3 is planned followed (hopefully) by  $\mathbb{Q}e5$  and d7 - d6.

White has two important choices:

Bil'a) 8  $\mathbb{Q}b5!?$

Bil'b) 8  $\mathbb{Q}g5!$

**Bil'a) 8  $\mathbb{Q}b5!?$**

Putting Black under pressure and forcing an exact reply.

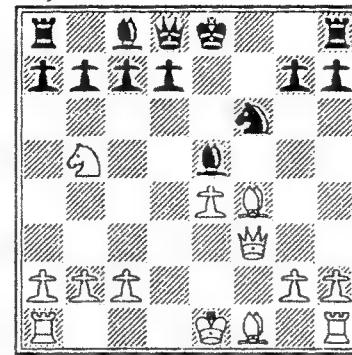
8 ...  $\mathbb{Q}f3$

9  $\mathbb{W}f3$   $\mathbb{Q}e5$

9 ...  $\mathbb{W}e7$  is horrible, e.g. 10  $\mathbb{Q}d6 \mathbb{W}d6$  11  $\mathbb{Q}d2$   $\Delta$  0-0-0± and 9 ...  $\mathbb{Q}b4$  rather strands the bishop out of play, e.g. 10 c3  $\mathbb{Q}a5$  11  $\mathbb{Q}g5$   $\mathbb{W}e7$  12 0-0-0 d6 (12 ...  $\mathbb{W}e4?$  13  $\mathbb{W}e4$  14  $\mathbb{Q}e1$  d5 15  $\mathbb{Q}c4\pm$ ) 13  $\mathbb{Q}f6$   $\mathbb{W}f6$  14  $\mathbb{Q}d6!$  cd6 15  $\mathbb{W}h5$   $\mathbb{W}e7$  16  $\mathbb{W}a5$  Chramsov - Launs, Moscow 1975. Black's plan of  $\mathbb{Q}b4$  - a5 - b6 followed by d7 - d6 is sound enough but it takes too long to execute.

10  $\mathbb{Q}f4$

see following diagram



Continuing with forcing play. White reckons with either 10 ...  $\mathbb{Q}f4$  11  $\mathbb{W}f4$  d6 12 e5!± or 10 ... d6 11  $\mathbb{Q}e5$  de5 12  $\mathbb{W}c3\pm$

10 ...  $\mathbb{W}e7$

$\Delta$  11  $\mathbb{Q}c7$   $\mathbb{Q}c7$  and ... d5.

11 0-0-0 0-0!

11 ...  $\mathbb{W}d8$  was previously played but it allows White too much leeway, e.g. 12  $\mathbb{W}g3!$   $\mathbb{W}e8$  (12 ...  $\mathbb{Q}e4?$  13  $\mathbb{Q}e5!$   $\mathbb{Q}g3$  14  $\mathbb{Q}c7$   $\mathbb{W}e8$  15  $\mathbb{Q}d6$ ) 13  $\mathbb{Q}e5$   $\mathbb{W}e5$  14  $\mathbb{W}g7$   $\mathbb{Q}e4$  15  $\mathbb{W}e5$   $\mathbb{W}e5$  16  $\mathbb{Q}c4\pm$  Black can't entertain too many hopes of equality with his king in the centre.

12  $\mathbb{Q}c4$

Taimanov's suggestion. Bellin correctly adds that 12  $\mathbb{Q}c7$   $\mathbb{Q}c7$  13  $\mathbb{Q}c7$  d5 is slightly better for Black.

12 ...  $\mathbb{Q}h8$

13  $\mathbb{W}hf1$   $\mathbb{Q}f4$

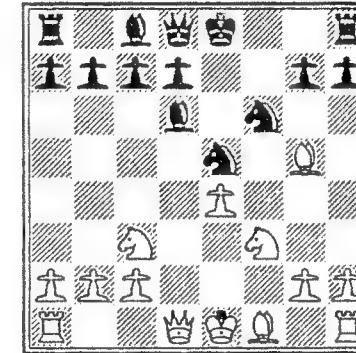
14  $\mathbb{W}f4$  d6=

Black has got rid of his

bad bishop and can look forward to the middlegame with confidence.

In fact this is a typical Staunton scenario. White has the early chances but he must commit his position to get them.

**Bil'b) 8  $\mathbb{Q}g5!$**



I prefer this move on general grounds although it is criticised in most opening works on the Dutch.

9 ... h6

9  $\mathbb{Q}h4$   $\mathbb{Q}g6$

Experience suggests that Black should get out of the pin as quickly as possible. The natural 9 ... 0-0 is answered by 10  $\mathbb{W}d4!$  and White stands better, e.g. 10 ...  $\mathbb{W}e8$  11  $\mathbb{Q}g3$   $\mathbb{Q}fg4$  12 0-0-0 a6 13  $\mathbb{Q}e2$   $\mathbb{W}h8$  14  $\mathbb{W}hf1$   $\mathbb{Q}c6$  15  $\mathbb{W}d2$   $\mathbb{Q}g3$  16 hg3± Gutman - Ivanov,

USSR 1977.

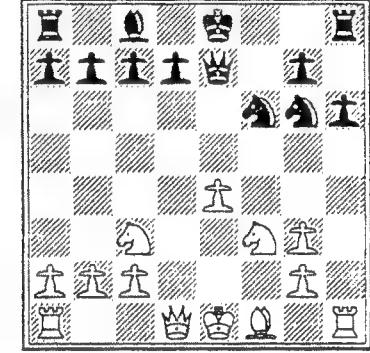
Another plus point for 9 ...  $\mathbb{Q}g6$  is that Black is also doing his best to unclog the jam of pieces on the queen-side.

10  $\mathbb{Q}g3!$

10  $\mathbb{Q}f2$   $\mathbb{W}e7!$

10 ...

11 hg3  $\mathbb{W}e7$



12  $\mathbb{W}d4!$

An effective centralisation.

12 ... d6

13 0-0-0!

13  $\mathbb{Q}c4$  should be met by 13 ...  $\mathbb{Q}e6$  14 0-0-0  $\mathbb{Q}c4$  15  $\mathbb{W}c4$  0-0-0!= Grigorian - Tal, USSR Ch. 1972, concluding 16  $\mathbb{Q}d5$   $\mathbb{Q}d5$  17 ed5  $\frac{1}{2} : \frac{1}{2}$ .

The point of 13 0-0-0 is to meet 13 ...  $\mathbb{Q}e6$  with 14  $\mathbb{Q}d5!$

13 ... 0-0

14  $\mathbb{Q}c4!$   $\mathbb{W}h8$

14 ...  $\mathbb{Q}e6$  15  $\mathbb{Q}d5\pm$

15 ♜d5±

White has kept his opening initiative alive, although Black is still very solid.

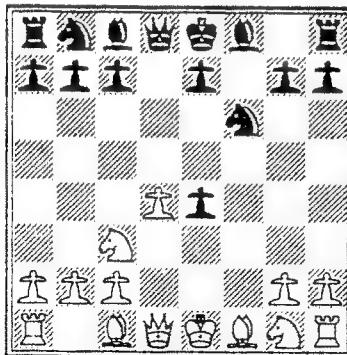
We can therefore conclude that even if Black plays very exactly after 4 ... ♜c6 he cannot quite make it to equality.

Biv) 4 ... d5!

Murky. Black doesn't give a hoot about his pawn structure. He just wants to maintain a bridgehead on e4.

I think this is one of Black's best ideas because White doesn't find it that easy to regain his pawn.

5 fe4 de4



6 ♜g5

This is not a particularly well-explored position. 6 ♜c4 appears logical but Black has two interesting

replies:

i) 6 ... e5!? 7 de5 (7 ♜ge2? ed4 8 ♜d4 ♜g4†; 7 ♜g5 ed4 8 ♜e4 ♜e7∞) 7 ... ♜d1 8 ♜d1 ♜g4!=

ii) 6 ... ♜c6 7 ♜ge2 e5!? 8 ♜g5! ed4! (8 ... ♜d4 9 0-0 ♜g4 10 ♜e1† Maroja - Padovsky, Virovitica 1976) 9 ♜e4 (9 ♜f6 ♜f6 10 ♜e4 ♜b4 11 c3 ♜h4 12 ♜g2g3 dc3 13 bc3 ♜c3 with an attack) 9 ... ♜b4 10 c3 dc3 11 ♜c3 ♜d1 12 ♜d1 ♜e4 and Black has the initiative (Kovacevic).

Notice the importance of the central counter e7 - e5 and the following counterplay on the dark squares.

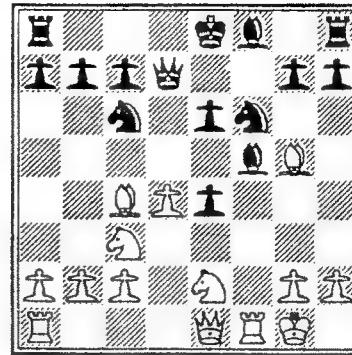
I would hope that this analysis could be verified by an over the board trial but then who would take White?

6 ... ♜f5!

7 ♜ge2

We take this as the main line because it has been most recently played.

7 ♜c4 is an alternative but I don't rate it. Black should build up a consistent attack against the d4 pawn, e.g. 7 ... ♜c6! 8 ♜ge2 ♜d7 9 0-0 e6! (but not 9 ... e5 10 ♜f6 gf6 11 ♜d5 ♜g7 12 ♜f5! Furman - Lutikov USSR 1950) 10 ♜e1



White could now try to jettison his weakness by 10 d5 ed5 11 ♜d5 but Black soon builds up the initiative, e.g. 11 ... 0-0-0! 12 ♜f6 ♜c5 13 ♜h1 ♜d1 14 ♜ad1 ♜d1 15 ♜d1 gf6 16 ♜f6 ♜f8† Taimanov.

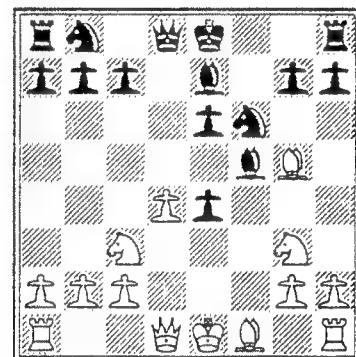
Therefore he prepares with 10 ♜e1, the transfer of his queen's rook to d1.

An old correspondence game shows the correct treatment for Black, e.g.

10 ... 0-0-0! 11 ♜d1 ♜a5! 12 ♜b5 c6 13 ♜a4 ♜c4! In order to preserve his bishop White has let the Black knight into an active square. Schulz - Wille, Corres 1957 continued 14 d5 (14 ♜b3 (!) ♜a5 [14 ... ♜b2 15 ♜b1] 15 ♜g3 ♜b3 16 ab3 ♜b4∞) 14 ... ♜c5 15 ♜h1 ♜e3 16 dc6 ♜c7 and Black had good chances in this sharp position.

A final attempt to rely on development with 7 ♜d2 ran up against 7 ... e6 8 h3 ♜d6 9 0-0-0 h6 10 ♜f6 ♜f6 11 ♜c4 ♜c6 12 ♜ge2 0-0-0 13 ♜h1 ♜a5! 14 ♜b5 ♜g5 15 ♜f4 a6† Arbakhov - Gleizerov, USSR 1984. Black's control of the centre eliminated any danger and he is now a sound pawn up.

7 ... e6  
8 ♜g3 ♜e7



Either this move or 8 ... ♜b4 are good. Martinez - Byrne, Nice Ol. 1974 went on 9 ♜c4 (9 ♜d2) 9 ... ♜c6! 10 0-0 ♜d4 11 ♜d4 ♜d4 12 ♜f6 gf6 13 ♜ce4 ♜e4 14 ♜e4 f5 15 ♜g5 ♜c2! 16 ♜e6 ♜a1 17 ♜c7 ♜d7 18 ♜a8 ♜c2†

9 ♜d2 h6  
10 ♜e3 ♜bd7  
11 ♜e2 ♜b6  
12 0-0-0 ♜d7†  
Gulko - M. Gurevich USSR Ch. 1985.

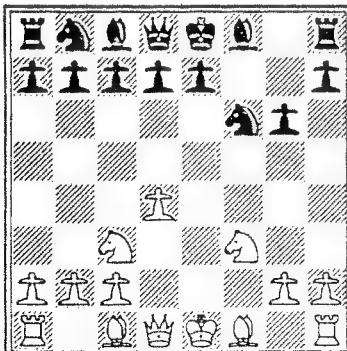
White has done no more than develop his pieces and he remains a pawn down. Gurevich exploited his advantage in model fashion and you can find the remainder of this game at the end of the chapter.

The overall assessment of 4 ... d5! must therefore favour Black. Unless White can find some way of regaining his missing central pawn and leave Black with the worse pawn structure he may have to turn to 4 Qg5.

Bv) 4 ... ef3!

Another good idea although more suited to the patient defender. White probably has enough pressure for equality but no more.

5 Qf3 g6



Both 5 ... d5 and 5 ... e6

have also been tried but they have been in some way found wanting. For example:

a) 5 ... d5 6 Qe5!  
ai) 6 ... Qf5 7 g4 Qe6 8 g5 Qfd7 9 Wh5 g6 10 Qg6 Qf7 11 Qd3 Qg7 12 Wf1! Qe5 13 de5 hg6 14 We2 △ Qf4, 0-0-0± Mikenas - Kotov, USSR Ch. 1949.

aii) 6 ... g6 7 h4! (as energetic as possible please) 7 ... Qbd7 (7 ... Qf5 8 g4 Qe4 9 Wh2±; 7 ... Qg7 8 h5 gh5 9 Qg5↑ Taimanov) 8 h5 Qe5 (8 ... gh5 9 Qe2±) 9 de5 Qh5 10 Wh5! gh5 11 Wh5 Qd7 12 e6 Qe6 13 Qf4 with a terrific attack.

5 ... d5 is too committal at this early stage.

b) 5 ... e6?! Passive. 6 Qd3! c5 7 0-0 Qe7 (7 ... cd4 8 Qe4±) 8 Qe5 0-0 9 Qg5 d6 10 Qf6 Qf6 11 Wh5 g6 12 Qg6±

So 5 ... g6 not only plans a fianchetto but also reinforces the Black king position. Black doesn't reveal what he will do with his central pawns as yet.

6 Qf4 (!)

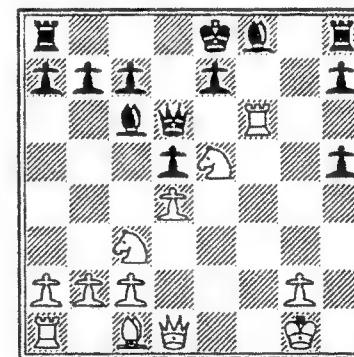
White can interpret the position in a variety of attacking ways, e.g.

i) 6 Qd3 d6! (6 ... Qg7 7

0-0 d6 8 We1! 0-0 9 Qg5±) 7 Qg5 Qg4 8 Wd2 Qh6= Schneider.

ii) 6 h4 d6 7 Qd3 Qg4 8 Qg5 Qc6 9 Wd2 Wd7!

Note the flexible plan that Black adopts in each of these examples. He reserves the option of castling queen-side. As a contrast see Simic - Jovcic, Yugoslavia 1973 where Black committed himself, e.g. 6 h4 d5? 7 Qe5! Qc6 8 Qb5 Qd7 9 Qc6 Qc6 10 h5 gh5 11 0-0 Wd6 12 Af6!



12 ... ef6 13 Wh5 We7 14 Qg5 Qe8 15 Wh4 Wd8 16 Qf4± and White has a terrific, probably winning attack. 6 ... d5 was pathetic.

iii) 6 Qg5. The major alternative to 6 Qf4 but Black is not in a great deal of danger, e.g. 6 ... Qg7 7 Qc4 (7 Qd3 0-0! 8 Wd2 d6 9 0-0-0 Qg4! 10 Wde1 Qc6 11

Qc4 Wh8 12 Qe6 Qe6 13 Wd6 Wd7 14 Whel Wa8 was Karaklaic - Matulovic, Yugoslav Ch. 1961. Black is a solid pawn up) 7 ... c6! 8 d5 d6 9 Wd2 e6! 10 de6 d5 11 Qb3 Qe6 12 We2 Wd6 13 Qd4 Qd7! Byrne and Mednis.

White expects rapid and easy development as well as enduring pressure for his pawn, he gets the first after 6 Qg5, the second he does not.

6 ... Qg7  
7 Wd2 0-0  
8 Qh6

White could hope to do better with either:

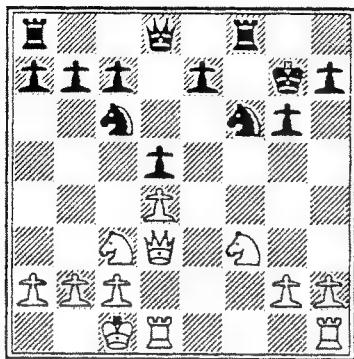
i) 8 0-0-0! d5! 9 Qe5 (9 Qd3, 9 We1 △ h4, Pachman, Bellin) 9 ... Qbd7 10 Wb1 c6∞/= Kuzminich.

ii) 8 d5! △ 8 ... d6 (8 ... c6 9 d6!; 8 ... e6 9 d6! Taimanov) 9 0-0-0 Taimanov.

I agree with Bellin that a good defensive player would happily take Black's position and keep the extra pawn.

8 ... d5  
9 Qg7 Wg7  
10 0-0-0 Qf5  
11 Qd3 Qd3  
12 Wd3 Qc6

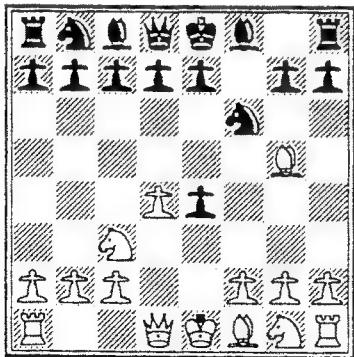
*see following diagram*



Bronstein - Alexander,  
Hastings 1953/54.

Bronstein suggests 10  $\mathbb{Q}d3 \mathbb{Q}c6$  11 0-0  $\mathbb{Q}g4$  12  $\mathbb{Q}e5$  as an improvement when White has some initiative for the sacrificed pawn. Perhaps Black should start to think about giving his material back, e.g. 12 ...  $\mathbb{Q}e5$  13  $d\mathbf{e}5$   $\mathbb{Q}e4$  when the game is roughly equal.

C) 4  $\mathbb{Q}g5!$



The best try for the initiative. White sets up a possible threat  $\mathbb{Q}f6$  to be

followed by  $\mathbb{Q}e4$  and prevents 4 ...  $d5?$ , e.g. 5  $\mathbb{Q}f6$   $ef6$  6  $\mathbb{Q}h5+$   $g6$  7  $\mathbb{Q}d5\pm$ . He retains the option of transposing to an f2 - f3 system at a convenient moment.

There is no necessity at all for Black to panic. He has several calm, wholly reliable defences at his disposal.

In ascending order of strength we have:

Ci) 4 ...  $g6?$ , 4 ...  $d6?$ ?

Cii) 4 ...  $c6!$ ?

Ciii) 4 ...  $e6!$ ?

Civ) 4 ...  $b6!$

Cv) 4 ...  $\mathbb{Q}c6!$

Ci) 4 ...  $g6?$ , 4 ...  $d6?$ ?

As White can force an advantage against either of these moves there seems little point in ever playing them again.

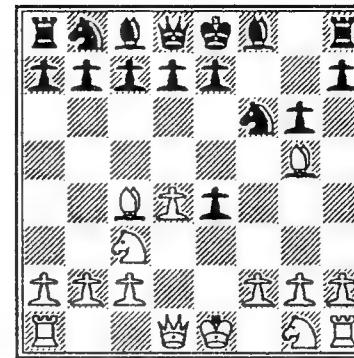
4 ...  $g6?$

Taimanov devotes a lot of space to analysing 5 f3 and 5 h4. Whilst these moves may be good ...

5  $\mathbb{Q}c4!$

*see following diagram*

... is even better. The Soviet analyst Hachaturov, whose idea this is, shows



that Black will find it difficult to escape, e.g.

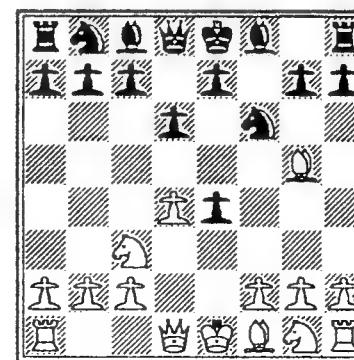
a) 5 ...  $\mathbb{Q}g7$  6  $\mathbb{Q}e2!$   $c6$  7  $\mathbb{Q}f6$   $ef6$  8  $\mathbb{Q}e4$   $\mathbb{Q}e7$  9  $d5\pm$

b) 5 ...  $c6$  6  $\mathbb{Q}f6$   $ef6$  7  $d5!$   $\mathbb{Q}g7$  8  $\mathbb{Q}d4\pm$

c) 5 ...  $d5$  6  $\mathbb{Q}f6$   $ef6$  7  $\mathbb{Q}d5$   $f5$  8  $\mathbb{Q}e2$   $c6$  9  $\mathbb{Q}b3$   $\mathbb{Q}d4$  10  $\mathbb{Q}f3$   $\mathbb{Q}f6$  11 0-0-0±

I don't see any other real alternatives for Black which contest White's overpowering presence in the centre.

4 ...  $d6?$ !

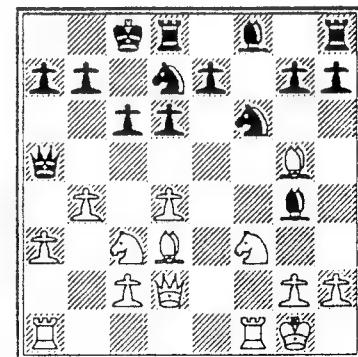


An experimental idea of Richard Reti which plans rapid development of the queen-side whilst guarding e5. White must confront this plan with rapid development.

5 f3!

The plausible 5  $\mathbb{Q}c4$   $c6!$  6  $\mathbb{Q}bd7$  7 f3  $\mathbb{Q}e5$  8  $\mathbb{W}e2$   $ef3$  9  $\mathbb{Q}f3$   $\mathbb{Q}c4$  10  $\mathbb{Q}f6$   $\mathbb{Q}b6$  11  $\mathbb{Q}h4$   $\mathbb{Q}d5!$  sees Black mixing it up with good effect, but if White substitutes 6 f3!, e.g. 6 ...  $ef3$  7  $\mathbb{Q}f3$   $\mathbb{Q}g4$  8 0-0  $\mathbb{Q}bd7$  9  $h3$   $\mathbb{Q}f3$  10  $\mathbb{W}f3$  he can count on a clear advantage.

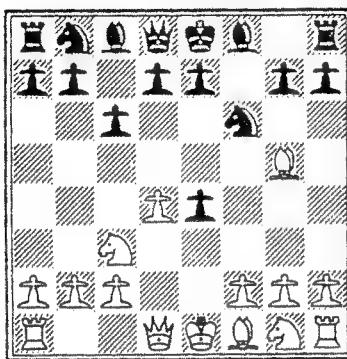
5	...	ef3
6	$\mathbb{Q}f3$	$\mathbb{Q}g4$
7	$\mathbb{W}d2$	c6
8	$\mathbb{Q}d3$	$\mathbb{Q}bd7$
9	0-0!	$\mathbb{W}a5$
10	a3	0-0-0
11	b4!	±



Schafer - Brinckmann,  
Correspondence 1925.

If Black goes passive in the centre against the Staunton Gambit, he can expect to struggle; a theme exemplified by 4 ... g6 and 4 ... d6.

4 ... c6?!



In itself an ingenious idea. Black prepares  $\mathbb{W}d8 - b6$  or more often  $\mathbb{W}d8 - a5$ . Unfortunately ingenious ideas have the habit of being seized upon and analysed to death especially in these ruthless days.

5 f3!

This is the wrong time for 5  $\mathbb{Q}f6?$ , e.g. 5 ... ef6 6  $\mathbb{Q}e4$  d5! (6 ...  $\mathbb{W}b6$ ). White's dark squares are a bit dodgy and Black has two good bishops. One example will suffice, e.g. 7  $\mathbb{Q}g3$   $\mathbb{Q}d6$  (7 ...  $\mathbb{Q}e6$  8  $\mathbb{Q}d3$   $\mathbb{Q}d7$ ) 8  $\mathbb{Q}d3$  0-0-0 9  $\mathbb{W}f3$  f5 10  $\mathbb{Q}le2$  g6 11 0-0-0  $\mathbb{W}g5$  12  $\mathbb{Q}b1$  f4 Horwitz - Dake, USA 1933.

Black is taking over.

After 5 f3 we have a variety of inferior tries and if you will excuse me I want to be as brief as possible.

a) 5 ... e3? doesn't hinder White at all. 6  $\mathbb{Q}e3$  d5 7  $\mathbb{Q}d3$   $\mathbb{Q}bd7$  8 f4! g6 9  $\mathbb{Q}f3$   $\mathbb{Q}g4$  10  $\mathbb{Q}d2$   $\mathbb{Q}df6\pm$  Schwarz. Schwarz gives some funny lines but this is not one of them.

b) 5 ...  $\mathbb{W}b6?$  A cheapo move. After 6 fe4!  $\mathbb{W}b2$  7  $\mathbb{Q}d2$ , White is building up a massive initiative, e.g. 7 ...  $\mathbb{Q}e4?!$  8  $\mathbb{Q}e4$   $\mathbb{W}d4$  9  $\mathbb{Q}d3$  d5 10  $\mathbb{Q}f3\pm$  Schneider.

c) 5 ... ef3? You would think this was critical, but Black is on the rack already, e.g. 6  $\mathbb{Q}f3$  and now:

ci) 6 ... g6 7  $\mathbb{W}d2$   $\mathbb{Q}g7$  8 0-0-0 0-0-0 9  $\mathbb{Q}e1\pm$  (at least).

cii) 6 ... d5 7  $\mathbb{Q}d3$   $\mathbb{Q}g4$  8 h3  $\mathbb{Q}f3$  9  $\mathbb{W}f3$   $\mathbb{Q}bd7$  10 0-0-0 $\pm$   $\Delta$   $\mathbb{Q}e1 - e6$ .

ciii) 6 ... e6 7  $\mathbb{Q}d3$   $\mathbb{Q}e7$  8  $\mathbb{Q}e5\pm$

civ) 7  $\mathbb{Q}d3!$  (7  $\mathbb{Q}c4!$ ) 7 ...  $\mathbb{Q}g4$  8 0-0 (8 h3!) 8 ...  $\mathbb{W}a5$  9  $\mathbb{W}d2$   $\mathbb{Q}bd7$  10 b4  $\mathbb{W}c7$  11  $\mathbb{Q}ae1$  0-0-0 12 b5 c5 13 b6!  $\mathbb{W}b6$  14  $\mathbb{Q}b1\pm$

Precisely why Black should not play 5 ... ef3 has been well documented in earlier works on the Dutch.

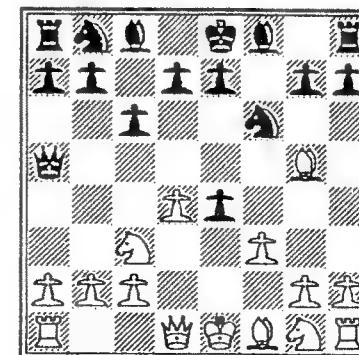
The reader might nevertheless like to play through the above variations to get a feel for the opening.

Needless to say there are not many modern examples of the line. I can find but one and this was atrocious, e.g. 6 ... d6 7  $\mathbb{Q}d3$   $\mathbb{Q}g4$  8 0-0  $\mathbb{Q}bd7$  9  $\mathbb{W}d2$   $\mathbb{W}c7$  10 b4 0-0-0 11 a4 e5 12 b5 c5 13 b6  $\mathbb{Q}b6$  14  $\mathbb{Q}f6$  gf6 15 a5 Debarnot - Studentsky, Argentina 1969. Finito.

d) 5 ... d5 Horrid. 6 fe4 de4 7  $\mathbb{Q}c4$   $\mathbb{Q}g4$  8  $\mathbb{W}d2$   $\mathbb{Q}bd7$  9 h3  $\mathbb{Q}h5$  10  $\mathbb{Q}ge2$   $\mathbb{Q}b6$  11  $\mathbb{Q}b3$   $\mathbb{Q}bd5$  12  $\mathbb{Q}d5$   $\mathbb{Q}d5$  13 0-0 $\pm$

When White regains the pawn hanging around on e4 Black has a compromised position for nothing.

5 ...  $\mathbb{W}a5$



Relatively best. Black plays actively hoping that White will bite on f6.

6  $\mathbb{Q}d2!$

I don't like 6  $\mathbb{Q}f6$  ef6 7 fe4 despite the fact that White gets his pawn back. Look at Black's easy development, e.g. 7 ...  $\mathbb{Q}b4!$  8  $\mathbb{W}f3$  (8  $\mathbb{Q}e2$  d5 9 ed5 0-0!) 8 ... d5! 9  $\mathbb{Q}e2$  0-0 10 ed5  $\mathbb{W}d5$  11  $\mathbb{W}d5$  cd5 12 0-0-0  $\mathbb{W}d8=$  Marshall - Lasker, Match, Chicago 1907 (7 ... d5!  $\Delta$  8 ed5  $\mathbb{Q}b4$  Taimanov).

A major alternative is 6  $\mathbb{W}d2$  which looks more natural than the text but Black can take his chance with 6 ... e5! setting up the pin  $\mathbb{Q}f8 - b4$ , e.g. 7 de5 (7 fe4  $\mathbb{Q}b4!\mp$ ) 7 ...  $\mathbb{W}e5$  8 0-0-0  $\mathbb{Q}b4$  9  $\mathbb{Q}f6$   $\mathbb{W}f6$  10 fe4  $\mathbb{Q}c3$  11  $\mathbb{W}c3$   $\mathbb{W}c3$  12 bc3 d5 and the game is about equal.

6 ... e3

An adventurer might like to try 6 ... ef3 7  $\mathbb{Q}f3$  but White is too souped up and ready to roll for my liking.

7  $\mathbb{Q}e3$  e5

The point.

8  $\mathbb{W}d2!$

Any hesitation with development tends to allow ...  $\mathbb{Q}b4$ , e.g. 8 de5  $\mathbb{W}e5$  9  $\mathbb{W}d2$   $\mathbb{Q}b4\mp$

8 ...  $\mathbb{Q}b4$

9  $\mathbb{Q}ge2$  0-0

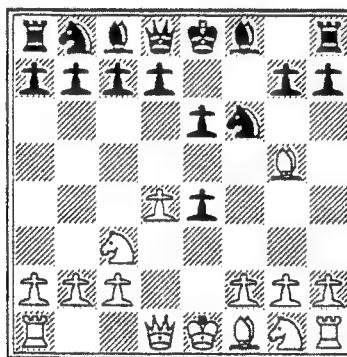
10 0-0-0 ed4

11  $\mathbb{Q}d4$  d5

Ketkov - Pachman, 1944.  
I prefer White.

Maybe this doesn't bring the curtain totally down on 4 ... c6 but unless you are willing to invest a great deal of time and effort trying to find some improvements for Black we'll pass on to better things.

Ciii) 4 ... e6!?



Rather more solid than it looks but White should be able to maintain an initiative with accurate play.

5 ♕e4

5 f3 is also promising, e.g. 5 ... ef3 6 ♔f3 ♕e7 7 ♔d3 0-0 8 h4! threatening ♔f6 and ♔h7.

5 ... ♕e7

6 ♔f6

White can play a somewhat quieter position with 6 ♔f6 ♔f6 7 h4 ♔g5 8 ♔h5 g6 9 ♔g5 ♔g5 10 hg5 but

although he has a slight advantage I feel that Black should hold.

6 ... ♔f6

Now 7 ♔f3 is a very respectable choice. White keeps his knights centralised and will retain a small edge for some time to come. But if Black aims to castle long as quickly as possible this advantage may well peter out, e.g. 7 ... ♕e7 8 ♔d3 ♔c6 9 c3 b6 10 ♕e2 ♔b7 11 0-0-0 0-0-0! 12 ♕h1 ♔b8= Menchik - Flohr, Hastings 1933/34. There are no weaknesses in the Black position to aim at.

By contrast castling short gives White the better game, e.g. 7 ... 0-0?! 8 ♔d3 ♔c6 9 c3 d6 10 ♕c2 h6 11 0-0-0 e5 12 d5 ♔e7 13 h3 ♕h8 14 c4 ♔f5 15 ♔b1± Taimanov - Stanciu, Hamburg 1965.

So, it's a fairly tranquil scene after 7 ♔f3 which has prompted the modern, more aggressive alternative

...

7 ♕h5!?

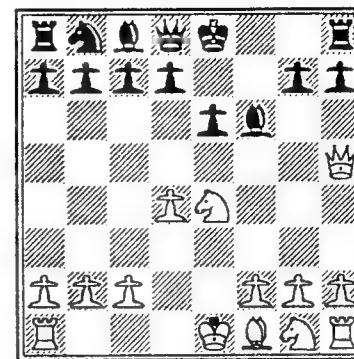
*see following diagram*

Qb5 ♔d7 14 ♕h1 ♔e7 15 ♔d7 ♔d7 16 ♔d4 ♕ae8 but in principle the idea gives White a tempo. Thus I have to prefer 8 ... b6.

8 ... ♔d4 9 0-0-0 ♔f6 10 h4!±. We will soon see how strong h2 - h4 can be.

9 ♔f3

Fedorowicz - Leow, Philadelphia 1986 points up the darker side of 8 ... ♔c6, e.g. 9 0-0-0 b6 10 ♔e2 ♕e7. Black is trying to get castled but, 11 ♕e3 (△ d5) 11 ... ♕g7 12 ♔2c3 ♔b7 13 d5!

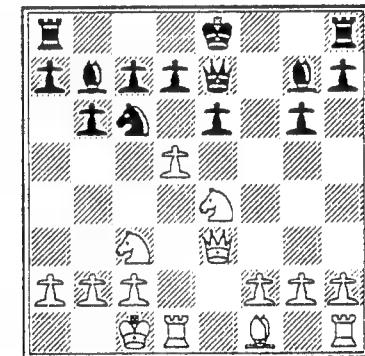


7 ... g6

8 ♕h6 ♔c6?!

If this intends a grab of White's d pawn then it is far too risky. Perhaps Black's best chance is to go for a quick 0-0-0, e.g. 8 ... b6?! 9 ♔f3 ♔b7 10 ♔d3 ♕e7 11 0-0-0 ♔a6 12 c3 ♔g7 13 ♕e3 0-0-0 14 ♕b1 ♔b8 15 ♕h1 ♔c6 16 ♕d2 ♔b8= Ash - Yusupov, Winnipeg 1986. Note Yusupov's careful play with his knight. He didn't take the risk of being steamrollered with d4 - d5. In the final position White is nicely centralised but where does he go from there?

Kouatly - Tseshkovsky, Wijk aan Zee 1988 saw Black putting his head into the lion's mouth and emerging unscathed, e.g. 8 ... ♕e7?! 9 ♔f6 ♕f6 10 0-0-0 ♔c6 11 ♔f3 d6 12 d5 ed5 13



13 ... ♔b4 14 de6 d5 15 ♔b5 c6 16 ♕d5+-

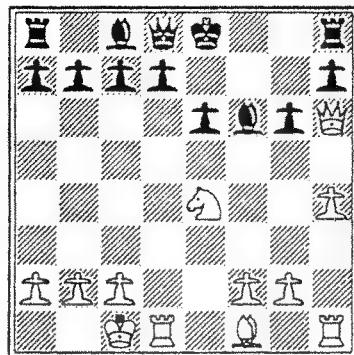
9 ... ♔d4

Either 9 ... b6 or 9 ... ♕e7 could hope to transpose to an earlier example. The d pawn sacrifice is White's main trump.

10 ♔d4 ♔d4

11 0-0-0 ♔f6

12 h4!



Rapid pressure is brought to bear against the Black king-side. A miserable defence is the best Black can hope for now.

12 ...  $\mathbb{W}e7$

After 12 ... b6 13  $\mathbb{Q}b5!$  is very strong, e.g. 13 ... a6 14  $\mathbb{Q}d7! \mathbb{Q}d7$  15  $\mathbb{Q}d7$   $\mathbb{Q}d7$  16  $\mathbb{Q}d1$   $\mathbb{Q}c8$  17  $\mathbb{Q}d8$   $\mathbb{Q}d8$  18 h5±

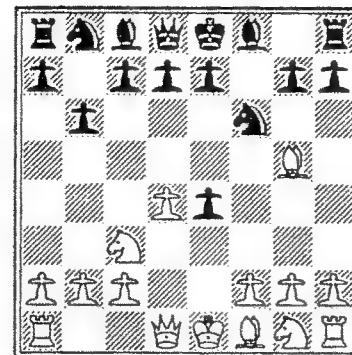
13  $\mathbb{Q}f6$   $\mathbb{W}f6$

14 h5

and now two master examples show how grim Black's position has become, e.g. 14 ...  $\mathbb{W}f8$  15 hg6 hg6 16  $\mathbb{Q}b1!$  b6 17  $\mathbb{Q}d3$   $\mathbb{Q}g8$  18  $\mathbb{Q}h4\pm$   $\Delta$   $\mathbb{Q}f4$  Martin - Roos, Lugano Open 1987, or 14 ...  $\mathbb{W}g8$  15  $\mathbb{Q}d3\pm$  Knaak - Ftacnik, Trnava 1980.

Civ) 4 ... b6!

*see following diagram*



On a par with 4 ...  $\mathbb{Q}c6$  as Black's best defence but surprisingly, hardly ever used. Black is going to castle long again and he doesn't want to give White a free hand in the centre.

5 f3

All previous reference works on the Dutch Defence agree that this is White's best. Alternatives are:

a) 5  $\mathbb{Q}f6$ . As usual an early surrender of this bishop promises nothing, e.g. 5 ... ef6 6  $\mathbb{Q}e4$   $\mathbb{W}e7!$  (one trick overlooked by everyone is 6 ... d5? 7  $\mathbb{W}h5!$  g6 8  $\mathbb{Q}d5$  but the text is very good) 7  $\mathbb{W}e2$   $\mathbb{Q}b7$  8  $\mathbb{Q}g3$   $\mathbb{W}e2\mp$  Ballon - Martin, Edinburgh 1989. Black's two bishops became very powerful as the game progressed.

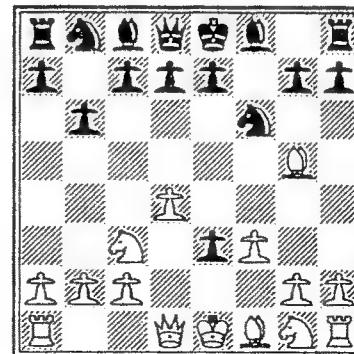
White might prefer 5  $\mathbb{Q}f6$

ef6 6  $\mathbb{Q}c4$  but then Bellin gives 6 ... g6 7  $\mathbb{Q}d5$  c6 8  $\mathbb{Q}e4$  d5 and he thinks that the bishops again give Black an advantage.

b) 5  $\mathbb{Q}c4$  (!) A more dangerous idea. I cannot improve on Taimanov's response of 5 ... e6 6 d5 (6  $\mathbb{Q}f6$   $\mathbb{W}f6$  7  $\mathbb{Q}e4$   $\mathbb{W}e7!$  8  $\mathbb{Q}d3$   $\mathbb{Q}c6$  9 c3  $\mathbb{Q}b7$  10  $\mathbb{Q}f3$  0-0-0 11  $\mathbb{W}e2$   $\mathbb{Q}b8$  12 0-0-0 g6= Schwarz) 6 ...  $\mathbb{Q}b4!$  7 de6 d5! 8  $\mathbb{Q}f6$   $\mathbb{W}f6$  9  $\mathbb{Q}d5$   $\mathbb{Q}c3$  10 bc3  $\mathbb{W}c3$  11  $\mathbb{Q}f1$  c6 12  $\mathbb{Q}b3$   $\mathbb{W}e5$  when Black is comfortable.

One great advantage of 4 ... b6 is that Black still keeps his central pawns flexible. He can respond with e7 - e6 or d7 - d5 at his convenience according to White's declared plan.

5 ... e3!

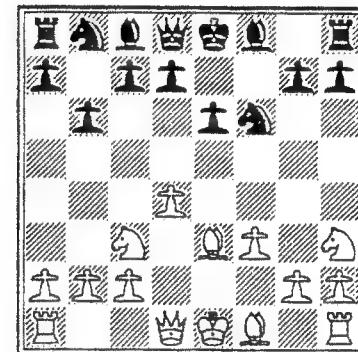


5 ... ef3? 6  $\mathbb{Q}f3$   $\mathbb{Q}b7$  7 d5±; 5 ...  $\mathbb{Q}b7?$  6 fe4  $\mathbb{Q}e4$  7  $\mathbb{Q}e4$   $\mathbb{Q}e4$  8  $\mathbb{Q}f3$  g6!  $\Delta$  ...

$\mathbb{Q}g7$ , ... 0-0∞  
6  $\mathbb{Q}e3$

Or 6  $\mathbb{Q}d3$  e6 7  $\mathbb{Q}ge2$  (7  $\mathbb{W}e2$  d5 8  $\mathbb{W}e3$  c5! 9  $\mathbb{Q}f6$  gf6=) 7 ...  $\mathbb{Q}e7$  8  $\mathbb{Q}e3$   $\mathbb{Q}ab!$  9 0-0 0-0= and 6  $\mathbb{Q}c4$  e6 7 d5  $\mathbb{Q}b4!$  8 de6 d5 9 e7∞ Gothilf - Vinogradov, Leningrad 1939. Nimzowitch suggested that 6  $\mathbb{W}c1$  might be best of all, but with no supporting analysis..

6 ... e6  
7  $\mathbb{Q}h3$



Whatever White plays in this position he doesn't appear to get very much. There has been nothing new to add to this long standing assessment. Let's look at the alternative to 7  $\mathbb{Q}h3$ :

7  $\mathbb{W}d2$ . Black now takes the initiative in the centre. 7 ... d5! 8 0-0-0 c5! 9  $\mathbb{Q}b5$   $\mathbb{Q}d7$  10  $\mathbb{Q}d7$   $\mathbb{W}d7$  11  $\mathbb{Q}h3$  (11 f4 c4 12  $\mathbb{Q}f3$   $\mathbb{Q}b4$  13  $\mathbb{Q}e5$

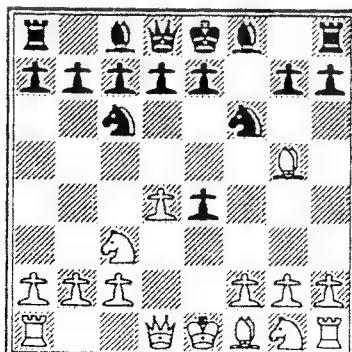
$\mathbb{Q}c7\#$  Nimzowitch) 11 ...  $\mathbb{Q}c6$  12  $\mathbb{Q}he1$  0-0-0 Johner - Nimzowitch, Carlsbad 1929. 9  $\mathbb{Q}b5$  looked awful to me but then how does White complete his development in comfort?

7 ... d5!

Lisitsyn - Korchnoi, Leningrad 1951 continued instead 7 ...  $\mathbb{Q}b7$  8  $\mathbb{Q}e2$   $\mathbb{Q}e7$  9 0-0  $\mathbb{Q}c6$  10 f4 0-0-0 11  $\mathbb{Q}f3$  h6 12  $\mathbb{Q}e1$  and White was better. Bellin suggests the more active possibility 8 ...  $\mathbb{Q}b4$ !?

But maybe the text is better, although untried. The idea is to dispense with queen-side castling and initiate play in the centre with ...  $\mathbb{Q}d6$ , ... c5 and ... 0-0. Black's pressure on d4 will balance an attack on e6. I await a trial with interest.

Cv) 4 ...  $\mathbb{Q}c6$ !



Active and thoroughly respectable. Possibly 4 ...  $\mathbb{Q}c6$  is the main reason why Staunton's Gambit is no longer in fashion.

5 d5

If allowed, Black will play e7 - e5. Thus White tries to stir things up before this central counter takes place.

A summary of fifth move alternatives reveals the comfort of Black's position:

a) 5  $\mathbb{Q}f6$ . As usual White gets his pawn straight back but the Black bishops are too powerful, e.g. 5 ... ef6 6 d5  $\mathbb{Q}e5$  7  $\mathbb{Q}e4$  f5! with ... g6, ...  $\mathbb{Q}g7$ , ... d6 and ... 0-0 to follow (†).

b) 5  $\mathbb{Q}h3$ ?! g6 6  $\mathbb{Q}c4$   $\mathbb{Q}g7$  7 0-0 d5! (7 ...  $\mathbb{Q}a5$ !) 8  $\mathbb{Q}f6$  ef6 9  $\mathbb{Q}d5$   $\mathbb{Q}h3$  10 gh3 f5+ Taimanov, Bellin, Schwarz, Chess Digest, Uncle Tom Cobbley and all.

c) 5 f3 e5! The logical counter to this scrappy gambit. 6 d5 (6 de5  $\mathbb{Q}e5$  7  $\mathbb{Q}d4$  d6 8  $\mathbb{Q}e4$   $\mathbb{Q}e7$  Schneider; 7 fe4 d6 8  $\mathbb{Q}f3$   $\mathbb{Q}g4$ = Taimanov) 6 ...  $\mathbb{Q}d4$  with:

i) 7 fe4  $\mathbb{Q}e7$  8  $\mathbb{Q}c4$  (8  $\mathbb{Q}ge2$  Bellin) 8 ... d6 9  $\mathbb{Q}ge2$   $\mathbb{Q}g4$ ! 10  $\mathbb{Q}d4$   $\mathbb{Q}g5$  11  $\mathbb{Q}b5$  c6+ Barda - Rossilimo,

Hastings 1949/50.

ii) 7  $\mathbb{Q}e4$   $\mathbb{Q}e7$  8  $\mathbb{Q}f6$  (8 c3  $\mathbb{Q}e4$  9 fe4  $\mathbb{Q}g5$  10 cd4 ed4 11  $\mathbb{Q}d4$  0-0+ Somogyi - Haag, Hungarian Ch. 1963) 8 ...  $\mathbb{Q}f6$  9  $\mathbb{Q}d2$  0-0 10 0-0-0 d6 11 c3  $\mathbb{Q}f5$ = Horberg - Larsen, Stockholm 1966/67.

5 ...  $\mathbb{Q}e5$

6  $\mathbb{Q}d4$

Or,

i) 6 f3?  $\mathbb{Q}f7$ ! e.g. 7  $\mathbb{Q}e3$  ef3 8  $\mathbb{Q}f3$  g6 9  $\mathbb{Q}e2$   $\mathbb{Q}g7$  10 0-0 0-0 11  $\mathbb{Q}d4$  c6! van Seters - Rossilimo, Beverwijk 1951; 7  $\mathbb{Q}f4$  ef3 8  $\mathbb{Q}f3$  c6 9  $\mathbb{Q}c4$  cd5 10  $\mathbb{Q}d5$  e6 11  $\mathbb{Q}b3$   $\mathbb{Q}b4$ + van Seters - Donner, Beverwijk 1951.

ii) 6 f4  $\mathbb{Q}f7$  7  $\mathbb{Q}d4$  g6! 8  $\mathbb{Q}e4$   $\mathbb{Q}g7$  9 0-0-0 0-0 10  $\mathbb{Q}f6$  ef6 11  $\mathbb{Q}h4$  g5 and Black has the initiative, Reider - Alexandescu, Rumania 1962.

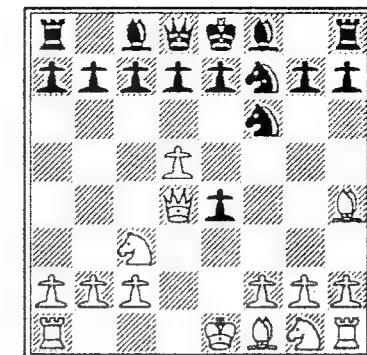
iii) 6  $\mathbb{Q}f6$  Illogical. 6 ... ef6 7  $\mathbb{Q}e4$  f5! 8  $\mathbb{Q}g3$  g6 9  $\mathbb{Q}e2$   $\mathbb{Q}e7$  10 0-0-0  $\mathbb{Q}g4$ + Alzate - Nilssen, Rourke's Drift 1966.

6 ...  $\mathbb{Q}f7$

7  $\mathbb{Q}h4$

*see following diagram*

It's not particularly interesting to repeat old theory so I will be brief. At least adequate for Black is



the modern master's judgement on the position after 6 ...  $\mathbb{Q}f7$ .

7  $\mathbb{Q}h4$  is one move of three none of which can give advantage to White with correct play. A summary:

i) 7 h4 c6 (or 7 ... e5!  $\Delta$  8 de6 de6 9  $\mathbb{Q}a4$   $\mathbb{Q}d7$  10  $\mathbb{Q}b3$ ) 8 0-0-0  $\mathbb{Q}d5$  (8 ...  $\mathbb{Q}b6$ ) 9  $\mathbb{Q}d5$  cd5 10  $\mathbb{Q}d5$  e6! 11  $\mathbb{Q}e4$   $\mathbb{Q}g5$  12 hg5  $\mathbb{Q}g5$  13 f4  $\mathbb{Q}f6$ + White has the semblance of an initiative. Black is a pawn up.

ii) 7  $\mathbb{Q}f6$  ef6 (7 ... gf6 is also interesting, e.g. 8  $\mathbb{Q}e2$  f5 9  $\mathbb{Q}h5$   $\mathbb{Q}g8$  10 0-0-0 d6 11  $\mathbb{Q}f7$   $\mathbb{Q}f7$  12  $\mathbb{Q}b1$  e5+ Heller - Steiner, Reggio Emilia 1951; 11 g4, 11 f3! Taimanov) 8  $\mathbb{Q}e4$  f5! 9  $\mathbb{Q}g3$  g6 10 0-0-0 (10 h4  $\mathbb{Q}h6$ ! 11 d6 0-0 12  $\mathbb{Q}c4$   $\mathbb{Q}g7$  13  $\mathbb{Q}d3$   $\mathbb{Q}b2$  14  $\mathbb{Q}b1$   $\mathbb{Q}f6$  15  $\mathbb{Q}le2$   $\mathbb{Q}e5$ + Gudmundsson - Donner, Amsterdam 1950)

10 ... ♜h6! 11 f4 (11 ♜b1 0-0=) 11 ... 0-0 12 ♜f3 ♜g7 13 ♜d2 b5! 14 ♜d4 ♜d6 15 c3 ♜b8∞ Shumitsev - Shaposhnikov, USSR Correspondence Ch. 1967/69.

7 ... g5!

An excellent response of Simagin. Black becomes very active and takes advantage of the exposed White pieces to further his development.

8 ♜g3 ♜g7  
9 0-0-0

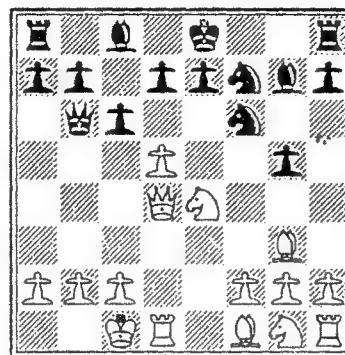
Or 9 ♜e4 c6!, a transpositional possibility pointed out by Bellin.

9 ... c6!  
10 ♜e4

10 d6 ♜b6! 11 ♜e4 ♜d4 12 ♜d4 ♜h5 13 ♜d1 ♜g3 14 hg3 ed6 15 c4 b5! 16 cb5 d5! Matsukevich - Scherbakov,

Leningrad 1963. Active play is the order of the day.

10 ... ♜b6!



And now however White responds he cannot hope for much, e.g.

i) 11 ♜f6 ♜f6 12 ♜b6 ab6 13 ♜b1 d6 14 a3 ♜a5∞ Potter - Jezech, Corres. Ol. Final 1959/60.

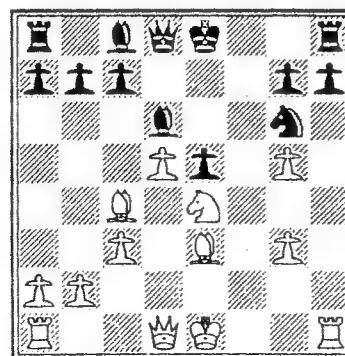
ii) 11 ♜f6 ef6!? 12 h4 f5 13 ♜d3 ♜a5 14 a3 g4↑, 12 f4!? Kuzminich, Taimanov.

### *Illustrative games*

#### Bronstein - Dobosz Sandomierz 1976

1 d4 f5 2 e4 fe4 3 ♜c3 ♜f6 4 g4 d5 5 g5 ♜g8 6 f3 e5 7 fe4 de4 8 ♜e4 ♜c6 9 d5 ♜d4 10 c3 ♜f5 11 ♜c4 ♜ge7 12 ♜e2 ♜g6 13 ♜2g3 ♜g3 14 hg3 ♜d6 15 ♜e3±

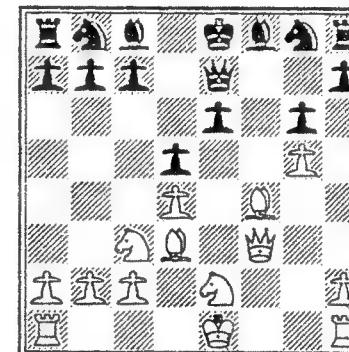
see following diagram



16 ♜f5 16 ♜b5 ♜e7 17 ♜d3 ♜d7 18 ♜d2 b6 19 0-0-0 ♜a4 20 b3 ♜a5 21 c4 ♜a3 22 ♜b1 a5 23 ♜d6 ♜d3 24 ♜d3 cd6 25 ♜f5 ♜a6 26 ♜df1 ♜d8 27 ♜f7 ♜c8 28 ♜g6 1:0

#### Tartakover - Mieses Baden Baden 1925

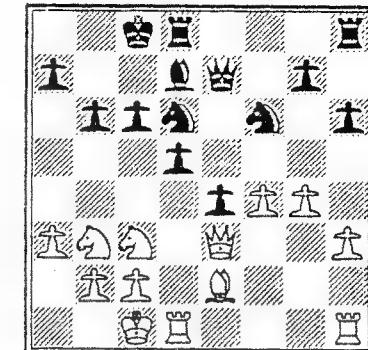
1 d4 f5 2 e4 fe4 3 ♜c3 ♜f6 4 g4 d5 5 g5 ♜g8 6 f3 ef3 7 ♜f3 e6 8 ♜d3 g6 9 ♜ge2 ♜e7 10 ♜f4!



c6 11 ♜e5 ♜g7 12 ♜g3 ♜a6 13 0-0 ♜d7 14 ♜d6 ♜d8 15 ♜f4 1:0

#### Bronstein - Gurevich M Moscow TV 1987

1 d4 f5 2 e4 fe4 3 ♜c3 ♜f6 4 g4 h6 5 f3 d5 6 h3 ♜c6 7 ♜e3 e5 8 de5 ♜e5 9 f4 ♜f7 10 ♜d2 c6 11 ♜ge2 ♜b4 12 a3 ♜a5 13 0-0-0 ♜e7 14 ♜d4 ♜d7 15 ♜b3 ♜b6 16 ♜e2 ♜d6 17 ♜a4 ♜e3 18 ♜e3 b6 19 ♜c3 0-0-0

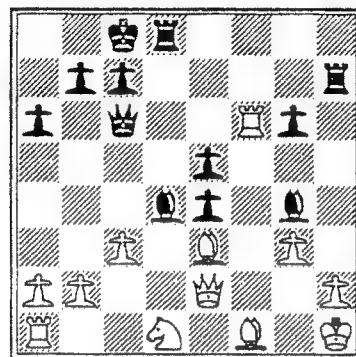


20 ♜a6 ♜b8 21 ♜d4 ♜c8 22 ♜c8 ♜c8 23 f5 ♜c4 24 ♜he1 ♜he8 25 ♜d2 ♜d2 26 ♜d2 ♜c5 27 ♜c5 bc5 28 ♜a4 ♜d7 29 c4 ♜e5 30 ♜c3 ♜f6 31 ♜de2 ♜ce8 32 ♜g1 d4 33 ♜a4 e3 34 ♜c2 ♜e4 35 b3 ♜f2 36 ♜b2 ♜h3 37 ♜f1 ♜f2 38 ♜d3 ♜d3 39 ♜d3 ♜e4 40 f6 ♜g4 41 f7 ♜f8 42 b4 g5 43 ♜h1 ♜f4 44 bc5 ♜8f7 45 ♜h6 ♜c7 46 ♜d6 g4 47 ♜h2 ♜d7 48 ♜hh6 ♜d6 49 cd6 ♜b6 50 d7 ♜f8 51 ♜d6 ♜d8 52 ♜d4 g3 53 ♜e3 g2 54 ♜g4 ♜d7 55 ♜g2 ♜c5 56 ♜c2 a5 0 : 1

#### Gulko - Gurevich M USSR Ch 1985

1 d4 f5 2 e4 fe4 3 ♜c3 ♜f6 4 f3 d5 5 fe4 de4 6 ♜g5 ♜f5 7 ♜ge2 e6 8 ♜g3 ♜e7 9 ♜d2 h6 10 ♜e3 ♜bd7 11 ♜e2 ♜b6 12 0-0 ♜d7 13 ♜h5 ♜g8 14 ♜f6 ♜f 15 ♜h5 g6 16 ♜e2 ♜g7 17 ♜h6 ♜d4 18 ♜h1 ♜h8

19 ♜f4 0-0-0 20 ♜b5 e5 21  
 ♜e3 a6 22 ♜c3 ♜g7 23 ♜f2  
 ♜h7 24 g3 ♜e8 25 ♜f1 ♜c6  
 26 ♜e2 ♜d7 27 ♜d1 ♜f6 28  
 c3 ♜g4 29 ♜f6?



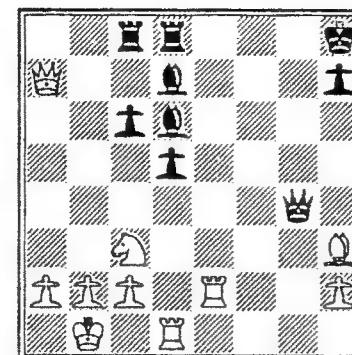
20 ♜e2 30 ♜c6 ♜f3 31 ♜g1 ♜e3  
 32 ♜e3 bc6 33 ♜a6 ♜b8 34  
 ♜f1 ♜d2 35 ♜f2 ♜f2 36 ♜f2  
 ♜h2 0 : 1

#### Reefschlager - Heidrich Bundesliga 1986/87

1 d4 f5 2 e4 fe4 3 ♜c3 ♜f6 4  
 ♜g5 ♜c6 5 d5 ♜e5 6 ♜d4  
 ♜f7 7 ♜f6 gf6 8 ♜e4 c6 9  
 0-0-0 ♜c7 10 g3 ♜e5 11 ♜d3  
 d6 12 f4 ♜h5 13 dc6 bc6 14  
 ♜c4 ♜d7 15 ♜g2 ♜c8 16 ♜f3  
 e5 17 ♜he1 ♜e7 18 ♜b1 d5 19  
 ♜a6 0-0 20 ♜a7 ♜fd8 21 g4  
 ♜g4 22 fe5 fe5 23 ♜e5 ♜e5  
 24 ♜e5 ♜d6 25 ♜e2 ♜h8 26  
 ♜h3

*see following diagram*

27 ♜a8 27 ♜a8 28 ♜g4  
 ♜g4 29 ♜de1 ♜e2 30 ♜e2  
 ♜g7 31 a3 ♜f8 32 a4 ♜b4 33



28 ♜e6 ♜f6 34 ♜f6 ♜f6 35 ♜e2  
 ♜e5 36 c3 ♜d6 37 ♜c2 ♜e4  
 38 b4 ♜h2 39 a5 ♜c7 40 ♜d4  
 h5 41 ♜c6 h4 42 b5 h3 43 b6  
 ♜f4 44 a6 h2 45 a7 h1 ♜ 46  
 ♜b4 ♜a1 47 ♜b3 ♜e5 48  
 ♜a2 ♜b1 49 ♜a3 ♜d6 50  
 ♜b4 ♜b4 51 cb4 ♜d4 0 : 1

#### Carnic - Legki Novi Sad 1988

1 d4 f5 2 e4 fe4 3 ♜c3 ♜f6 4  
 ♜g5 ♜c6 5 d5 ♜e5 6 ♜d4  
 ♜f7 7 ♜f6 ef6 8 ♜e4 f5 9  
 ♜c3 c5 10 dc6 dc6 11 ♜d8  
 ♜d8 12 0-0-0 ♜c7 13 f4 ♜b4  
 14 ♜ge2 ♜d6 15 g3 ♜e6 16  
 ♜d4 ♜f7 17 ♜d3 g6 18 ♜de2  
 ♜he8 19 a3 ♜a5 20 b3 ♜e3 21  
 ♜b2 ♜ae8 22 ♜hf1 c5 23 ♜f2  
 a6 24 ♜b1 b5 25 ♜g1 c4 26  
 bc4 bc4 27 ♜f1 ♜b8 28 ♜c1  
 c3 29 ♜e2 ♜a2 0 : 1

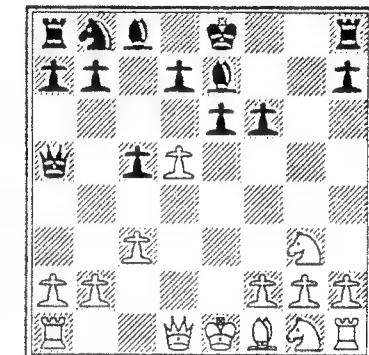
Nikolic V - Stojanovski  
Bela Crkva 1984

1 d4 f5 2 e4 fe4 3 ♜c3 ♜f6 4

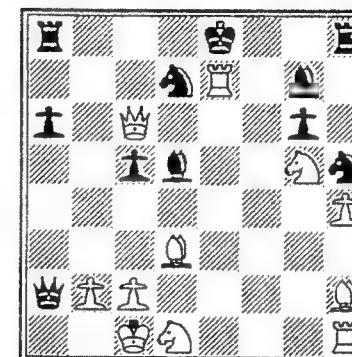
30 ... ♜g5 31 f4.

#### Cichocki - Pyda Polish Ch. 1990

1 d4 f5 2 ♜c3 ♜f6 3 ♜g5 e6  
 4 e4 fe4 5 ♜e4 ♜e7 6 ♜f6  
 c5 7 ♜f6 ♜a5 8 c3 gf6 9 d5



22 ♜c1 c5 23 ♜b5 a6 24 ♜c6  
 ♜d5 25 ♜e7



26 ♜e7 26 ♜d6 ♜d8 27 ♜c7 ♜e8  
 28 ♜g6 1 : 0

#### Marshall - Chigorin Lodz 1905

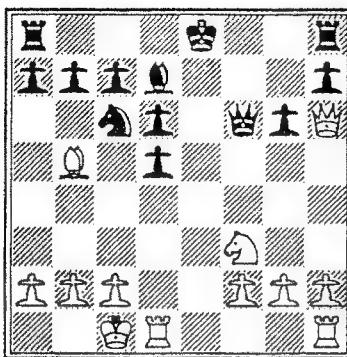
1 d4 f5 2 e4 fe4 3 ♜c3 ♜f6 4  
 ♜g5 c6 5 ♜f6 ef6 6 ♜e4 ♜b6  
 7 ♜b1 d5 8 ♜g3 ♜e6 9 ♜d3  
 ♜d7 10 ♜e2 ♜f7 11 ♜f3 ♜e8  
 12 0-0 ♜d6 13 c3 ♜f8 14  
 ♜h4 ♜f5 15 ♜gf5! ♜e2 16  
 ♜d6 ♜e6 17 ♜c8 ♜c7 18 ♜e2  
 ♜f7 19 ♜f5 ♜e6 20 ♜fd6  
 ♜g6 21 ♜d3 ♜h5 22 ♜be1  
 ♜f4 23 ♜e7 ♜a5 24 ♜b1 g6  
 25 g3 ♜h3 26 ♜g2 ♜g5 27  
 ♜d3 ♜c8 28 ♜c8 ♜d8 29 h4  
 ♜c8 30 hg5 1 : 0

d6 10 ♜g4 f5 11 ♜h5 ♜d8 12  
 ♜d3 ed5 13 ♜f5 ♜c6 14 ♜f3  
 d4 15 0-0 dc3 16 bc3 ♜c3 17  
 ♜g5 ♜c7 18 ♜e4 ♜e5 19  
 ♜c8 ♜ac8 20 f4 ♜f5 21 ♜d1  
 ♜d4 22 g4 ♜d5 23 f5 ♜hg8  
 24 ♜e6 ♜b8 25 ♜g3 ♜f6 26  
 ♜b1 ♜a2 27 ♜f2 ♜a6 28  
 ♜fb2 b6 29 ♜f4 ♜b7 30 ♜f2  
 ♜e5 31 ♜fh5 ♜c6 32 ♜f1  
 ♜d4 33 ♜f4 ♜ce8 34 h3 ♜a6  
 35 ♜g2 ♜a2 36 ♜h1 ♜e3 37  
 ♜f1 0 : 1

#### Kouatly - Tseshkovsky Wijk aan Zee 1988

1 d4 f5 2 ♜c3 ♜f6 3 ♜g5 e6  
 4 e4 fe4 5 ♜e4 ♜e7 6 ♜f6  
 ♜f6 7 ♜h5 g6 8 ♜h6 ♜e7 9  
 ♜f6 ♜f6 10 0-0-0 ♜c6 11

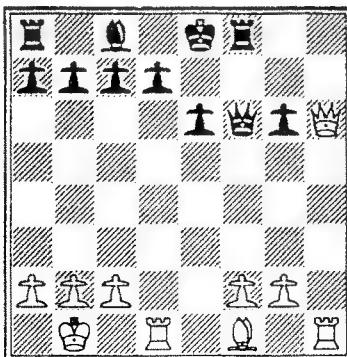
$\square f3$  d6 12 d5 ed5 13  $\square b5$   $\square d7$



14  $\square h1$   $\square e7$  15  $\square d7$   $\square d7$  16  
 $\square d4$   $\square a8$  17  $\square h3$   $\square f5$  18  
 $\square e8$   $\square e8$  19  $\square h7$   $\square e7$  20  $\square h3$   
 $\square g5$  21  $\square b1$   $\square d2$  22  $\square f3$   $\square e1$   
0 : 1

Martin A D - Roos  
Lugano 1987

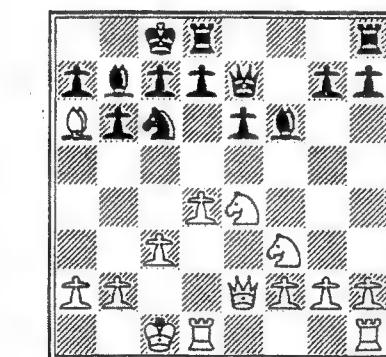
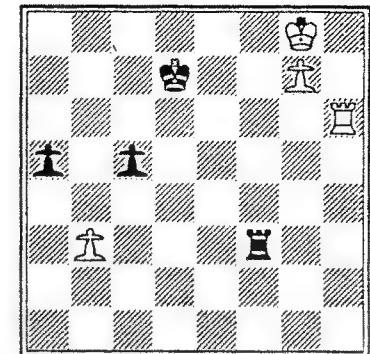
1 d4 f5 2  $\square c3$   $\square f6$  3  $\square g5$  e6  
4 e4 fe4 5  $\square e4$   $\square e7$  6  $\square f6$   
 $\square f6$  7  $\square h5$  g6 8  $\square h6$   $\square c6$  9  
 $\square f3$   $\square d4$  10  $\square d4$   $\square d4$  11  
0-0-0  $\square f6$  12 h4  $\square e7$  13  $\square f6$   
 $\square f6$  14 h5  $\square f8$  15 hg6 hg6 16  
 $\square b1$



$\square d2$  48  $\square h6$   $\square g4$  49  $\square e7$   
 $\square h2$  50  $\square g6$   $\square d2$  51  $\square e4$   $\square f3$   
52  $\square e1$   $\square d3$  53  $\square f7$   $\square f2$  54  
 $\square e6$   $\square f3$  55  $\square e7$   $\square c3$  56  $\square b6$   
 $\square g3$  57 g6  $\square e3$  58  $\square f7$   $\square d4$   
59  $\square b5$   $\square f3$  60  $\square g8$   $\square d5$  61  
g7  $\square c6$  62  $\square b8$   $\square d6$  63  $\square b6$   
 $\square c7$  64  $\square e6$   $\square d7$  65  $\square h6$

see following diagram

1 : 0



$\square f7$  13  $\square h1$   $\square h8$  14  $\square b7$   
 $\square b7$  15  $\square b5$   $\square e7$  16 d5 ed5 17  
 $\square d5$   $\square g6$  18  $\square e5$   $\square g5$  19  $\square b1$   
 $\square e5$  20  $\square e5$   $\square f4$  21  $\square e7$   $\square d6$   
22  $\square d7$   $\square d7$  23  $\square d7$   $\square f2$  24  
h4  $\square f7$  25  $\square b5$  c6 26  $\square g5$   
 $\square c7$  27  $\square g6$  hg6 28  $\square c2$   $\square f4$   
29 g3  $\square f3$  30  $\square g1$   $\square e3$  31  
 $\square d6$   $\square d6$  32  $\square d2$   $\square e4$  33  
 $\square d3$   $\square g4$  34  $\square e3$   $\square e6$  35 b3  
 $\square f5$  36  $\square f3$   $\square e4$  37  $\square d1$   $\square e7$   
38  $\square d6$  g5 39 hg5 c5 40  $\square d5$   
 $\square g6$  41  $\square f4$   $\square e2$  42  $\square d6$   $\square h5$   
43 g4  $\square h4$  44  $\square f5$   $\square a2$  45  
 $\square d7$  a5 46  $\square g7$   $\square f2$  47  $\square g6$

4

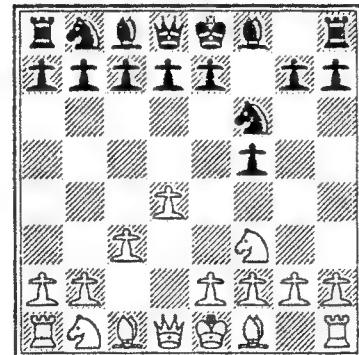
2 ♘f3

If White desires a less complicated game or, more probably, an early draw he can choose one of the systems we are about to examine.

As usual in the Dutch, when Black is not immediately challenged his strong presence in the centre makes itself felt and he is able to equalize in comfort.

There are several ideas deserving attention.

- A) 2 ... ♘f6 3 c3 △ ♗g5
- B) 2 ... ♘f6 3 ♘f4
- C) 2 ... e6 3 d5!?
  
- A) 2 ... ♘f6  
3 c3



After 3 ♘g5 White has to reckon with 3 ... ♘e4!? e.g.

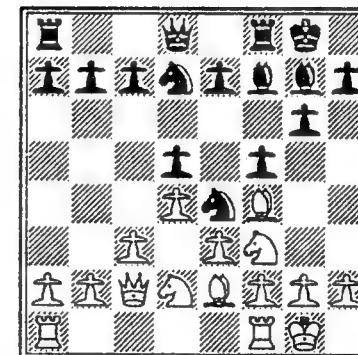
- a) 4 h4!? c6 5 c3 ♘b6 6 ♘c2 d5 7 ♘f4?! (7 ♘bd2) 7 ... e6 8 ♘bd2 ♘e7 9 ♘e4 fe4 10 ♘e5 0-0 11 e3 c5= Pietzsch - Larsen, Dortmund 1961.

- b) 4 ♘f4 c5! 5 c3 ♘b6 6 ♘b3 ♘b3 7 ab3 d6 8 e3 ♘e6= Radev - Knezevic, Leningrad 1960.

c) 4 ♘h4! Probably best.  
4 ... d6 (4 ... g6 5 ♘bd2 ♘d2 6 ♘d2 ♘g7 7 c3 d6 8 e3 ♘d7)  
5 ♘bd2 ♘d7?! 6 ♘e4 fe4 7 ♘d2 d5 8 e3 ♘f6 9 c4! e6 10 ♘e2 ♘e7 11 0-0 0-0 12 ♘c2 c6 13 ♘ael ♘d7 14 f3 ef3 15 ♘f3± Hoi - J. Kristiansen, Copenhagen 1985.

3 ... e6

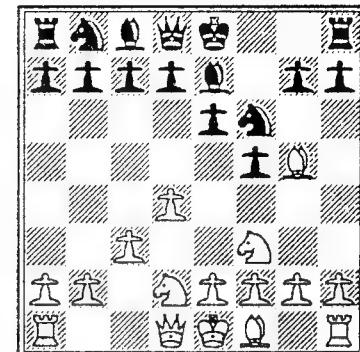
An arbitrary choice of move. 3 ... g6! ensures Black a perfectly good game, e.g. 4 ♘g5 ♘g7 5 ♘c2 d5! 6 ♘bd2 ♘e6 7 e3 ♘bd7 8 ♘e2 0-0 9 0-0 ♘f7 10 ♘f4 ♘e4!



Pietzsch - Padevsky, Polanica Zdroj 1968. Spineless play by White.

Also very playable are 3 ... b6 and 3 ... d5.

- 4 ♘g5 ♘e7
- 5 ♘bd2



This position is really nothing for White. He seems to be leading up to ♘f6 and e2 - e4 but Black can scotch the whole idea.

5 ... d5!

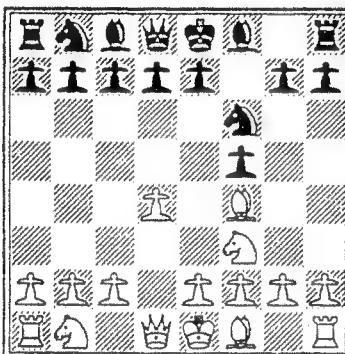
The game is level. I cannot find one contemporary master game where White has tried to win this position. An old reference quotes Castaldi - Canal, Venice 1953, e.g. 6 e3 (6 ♘e5 0-0 7 ♘c2 ♘bd7 8 ♘df3 c6 9 e3 ♘e4 10 ♘e7 ♘e7 11 ♘d3 ♘df6= Neikirsch and Tsvetsov) 6 ... 0-0 7 ♘e5 (7 ♘d3 ♘bd7= Bellin) 7 ... ♘bd7 8 ♘df3 ♘e5 9 ♘e5 ♘d7 10 ♘e7 ♘e7 11 ♘d7 ♘d7=.

So, I can't recommend 3 c3 and 4 ♘g5 to would-be Whites. It is a rather tedious selection when one can play so many other interesting ideas against

the Dutch.

With a Stonewall formation Black levels things out and he can go for more with 3 ... g6.

B) 2 ...  $\mathbb{Q}f6$   
3  $\mathbb{Q}f4$

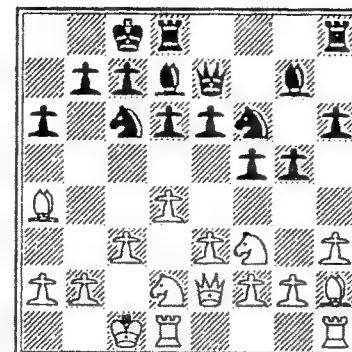


More deliriously dull stuff. The Polish IM Sapis seems to have taken a liking to this move. Here is a summary of his efforts:

a) 1 d4 f5 2  $\mathbb{Q}f4$   $\mathbb{Q}f6$  3 e3 e6 4  $\mathbb{Q}d3$   $\mathbb{Q}c6$ ! 5 c3 d6 6  $\mathbb{Q}f3$   $\mathbb{W}e7$  7  $\mathbb{Q}b5$   $\mathbb{Q}d7$  8  $\mathbb{Q}bd2$  h6 9 h3 g5 10  $\mathbb{Q}h2$   $\mathbb{Q}g7$  11  $\mathbb{W}e2$  a6 12  $\mathbb{Q}a4$  0-0-0! 13 0-0-0

see following diagram

Sapis - Malaniuk, Lvov 1988. Black is the only one who has tried so far. White is inviting over extension and might succeed against immature opposition.



Catanaccio at the chess-board.

b) 1 d4 f5 2  $\mathbb{Q}f4$   $\mathbb{Q}f6$  3 e3 b6 4  $\mathbb{Q}d3$   $\mathbb{Q}b7$  5  $\mathbb{Q}f3$  e6 6 c3  $\mathbb{Q}d6$ ! 7  $\mathbb{Q}bd2$  (7  $\mathbb{Q}d6$  would really be too interesting) 7 ...  $\mathbb{Q}f4$  8 ef4 c5 9 dc5 bc5 10 0-0 0-0 11  $\mathbb{W}e2$   $\mathbb{W}c7$ = Sapis - Kotronias, Lvov 1988.

c) 1 d4 f5 2  $\mathbb{Q}f4$   $\mathbb{Q}f6$  3 e3 e6 4  $\mathbb{Q}f3$  b6 5  $\mathbb{Q}d3$   $\mathbb{Q}b7$  6 c3  $\mathbb{Q}e7$  7  $\mathbb{Q}bd2$  0-0 8 h3  $\mathbb{Q}e4$  9 0-0 d6 10  $\mathbb{W}c2$   $\mathbb{Q}d2$  11  $\mathbb{Q}d2$   $\mathbb{Q}d7$ = Sapis - Khuzman, Lvov 1988.

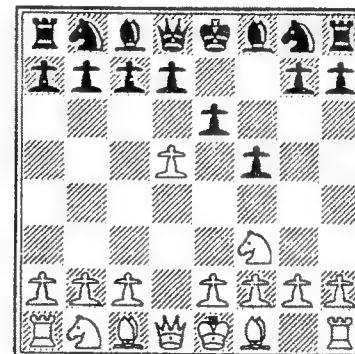
They were queueing up at Lvov to take on Sapis in the Dutch. Malaniuk's method of going straight for e6 - e5 is the most direct way of equalising and Taimanov recommends the Stonewall formation as equally good, e.g. 3  $\mathbb{Q}f4$  e6 4 e3  $\mathbb{Q}e7$  5  $\mathbb{Q}d3$  (or 5  $\mathbb{Q}e2$ ) 5 ... d5!

You will note that I am

biased against this type of White play and it's because the modern master should make every effort to get the maximum with White.

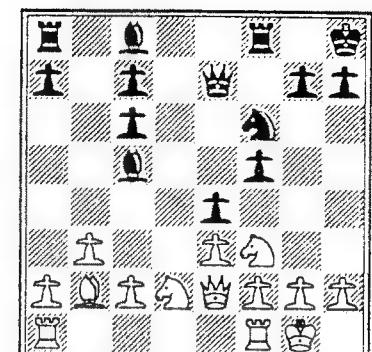
These solid systems are out of fashion and are likely to stay that way.

C) 2 ... e6  
3 d5!?

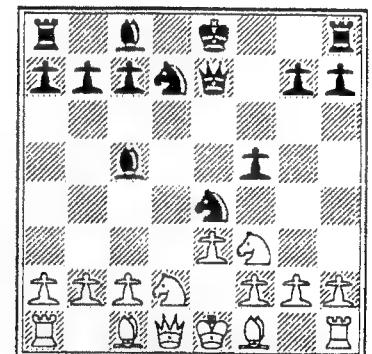


An old idea, revived to surprise in the last few years.

Either the original Black response of 3 ... ed5 4  $\mathbb{W}d5$  d6 5 c4  $\mathbb{Q}f6$  6  $\mathbb{W}d1$   $\mathbb{Q}e7$  7  $\mathbb{Q}c3$  c6 8 g3 0-0 Silva Rocha - Bolbochan, Rio de Janeiro 1938, or the sharper 3 ...  $\mathbb{Q}d6$ ! 4 de6 de6 5  $\mathbb{Q}bd2$   $\mathbb{Q}c5$  6 b3  $\mathbb{Q}f6$  7 e3 0-0 8  $\mathbb{Q}c4$   $\mathbb{Q}c6$  9 0-0  $\mathbb{W}h8$  10  $\mathbb{Q}b2$   $\mathbb{W}e7$  11  $\mathbb{W}e2$  e5 12  $\mathbb{Q}b5$  e4 13  $\mathbb{Q}c6$  bc6 △ ...  $\mathbb{Q}d6$  Karolyi jr - Karlsson, Gausdal 1987 are satisfactory,



but in Yusupov - Agdestein, VISA Challenge, 1990 Black felt compelled to meet fire with fire with 3 ...  $\mathbb{Q}f6$ ! 4 de6  $\mathbb{Q}c5$ ! 5 ed7  $\mathbb{Q}bd7$  6 e3  $\mathbb{W}e7$  7  $\mathbb{Q}bd2$   $\mathbb{Q}e4$



Creative play but has Agdestein really got enough for the pawn? The full game, given later on, would suggest that he has not.

White is trying to weaken the pawn on f5 and create opportunities on the light squares, but his queen

on d5 is exposed, enabling Black to accelerate his development.

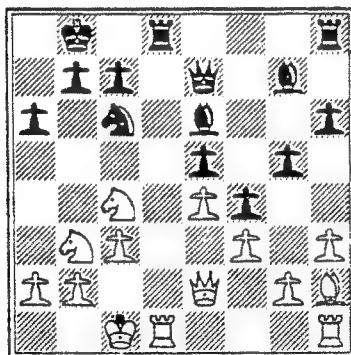
I suggest that 3 d5 is

### Illustrative games

#### Sapis - Malaniuk

Lvov 1988

1 d4 f5 2 ♜f4 ♜f6 3 e3 e6 4 ♜d3 ♜c6 5 c3 d6 6 ♜f3 ♜e7 7 ♜b5 ♜d7 8 ♜bd2 h6 9 h3 g5 10 ♜h2 ♜g7 11 ♜e2 a6 12 ♜a4 0-0-0 13 0-0-0 ♜b8 14 ♜b3 e5 15 de5 de5 16 ♜c4 ♜e4 17 ♜fd2 ♜c5 18 e4 ♜b3 19 ♜b3 f4 20 f3 ♜e6



21 ♜d8 ♜d8 22 ♜d1 ♜d1 23 ♜d1 b6 24 ♜cd2 ♜b7 25 ♜g1 ♜d7 26 ♜c2 ♜a7 27 ♜c1 ♜f6 28 ♜d3 ♜c6 29 b3 a5 30 ♜e2 ♜e7 31 c4 ♜c5 32 ♜c5 ♜c5 33 ♜c3 ♜c6 34 ♜b2 ♜g1 35 ♜f1 ♜e3 36 ♜db1 ♜b4 37 ♜d1 ♜d4 38 ♜dc3 ♜e3 39 ♜d1 ♜e1 40 ♜e1 ♜d3 41 ♜c3 ♜e1 42 ♜f2 ♜g2 43 ♜d3 ♜h3 44

worth trying, but White shouldn't make a habit of it.

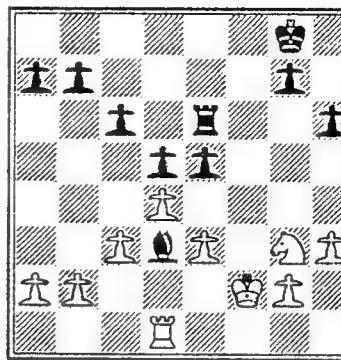
see following diagram

4 e5 ♜e6 45 ♜d2 c6 46 ♜c3 ♜c7 47 ♜e2 ♜h4 48 ♜d3 ♜g6 49 ♜a4 ♜f8 50 ♜f2 ♜d7 51 ♜g2 ♜d6 52 ♜f2 ♜e5 53 c5 bc5 54 ♜ac5 ♜c8 55 a3 h5 56 b4 ab4 57 ab4 g4 58 fg4 hg4 59 ♜b2 g3 60 ♜g2 ♜g4 61 ♜bd3 ♜f3 62 ♜h3 g2 63 ♜h2 ♜d3 64 ♜d3 ♜e4 65 ♜f4 ♜e5 66 ♜e2 ♜f3 67 ♜g1 ♜f4 68 ♜h3 ♜e3 ½ : ½

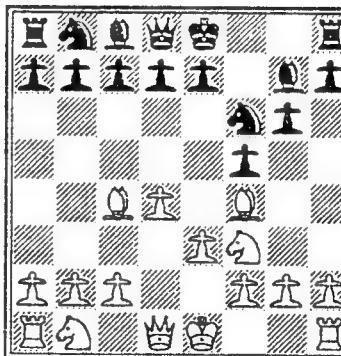
#### Kuijf - Vasiukov

Graested 1990

1 d4 f5 2 ♜f3 ♜f6 3 ♜c3 d5 4 ♜f4 c6 5 e3 e6 6 ♜d3 ♜e7 7 ♜e5 0-0 8 ♜e2 ♜bd7 9 h3 ♜e4 10 ♜e4 fe4 11 0-0 ♜e5 12 ♜e5 ♜d6 13 ♜d6 ♜d6 14 f3 ef3 15 ♜f3 ♜d7 16 ♜af1 ♜f3 17 ♜f3 ♜e8 18 ♜e2 ♜g6 19 c3 e5 20 ♜g3 ♜e7 21 ♜g4 ♜e8 22 ♜h2 ♜e6 23 ♜e6 ♜e6 24 ♜g1 h6 25 ♜f2 ♜d3 26 ♜d1 ♜g6 27 ♜f1 ♜d3 28 ♜d1



21 ♜e2 c6 7 c4 e6 8 ♜c3 0-0 9 0-0 h6 10 h3 g5 11 ♜h2 ♜bd7 12 ♜e5 ♜e5 13 ♜e5 ♜e8 14 ♜g7 ♜g7 15 b4 ♜f6 16 ♜c2 ♜d7 17 ♜b2 ♜c8 18 ♜ac1 ♜h7 19 b5 ♜e7 20 bc6 ♜c6 21 cd5 ed5 22 ♜c2 ♜h8 23 ♜fc1 a6 24 ♜a4 ♜g8 25 ♜c5 f4 26 ef4 gf4 27 ♜f3 ♜h7 28 ♜e2 ♜h4 29 ♜g4 f3

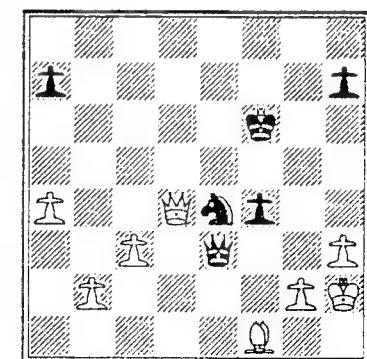


30 ♜c8 ♜g2 31 ♜f1 ♜b5 32 ♜b5 ab5 33 ♜e8 ♜g7 34 ♜c2 ♜f6 35 ♜e6 ♜g6 36 ♜f8 ♜e4 37 ♜b2 ♜d3 0 : 1

#### Hansen LB - Vasiukov

Graested 1990

1 d4 f5 2 ♜f3 ♜f6 3 ♜f4 d6 4 h3 g6 5 e3 ♜g7 6 ♜c4 e6 7 ♜bd2 ♜c6 8 c3 ♜e7 9 ♜h2 ♜d7 10 ♜e2 0-0 11 0-0 ♜h8 12 a4 ♜g8 13 ♜c2 ♜h6 14 e4 e5 15 de5 ♜e5 16 ♜e5 de5 17 ♜fe1 ♜ad8 18 ♜c4 ♜g7 19 ♜ad1 ♜e8 20 ef5 ♜f5 21 ♜b3 e4 22 ♜f1 ♜d1 23 ♜d1 ♜d7 24 ♜b3 ♜e7 25 ♜d4 e3 26 ♜e3 ♜e3 27 fe3 ♜e3 28 ♜f1 ♜el 29 ♜f5 gf5 30 ♜b7 ♜e3 31 ♜h1 ♜f1 32 ♜f1 ♜e4 33 ♜c8 ♜g7 34 ♜c7 ♜h6 35 ♜h2 f4 36 ♜c6 ♜h5 37 ♜e8 ♜h6 38 ♜e6 ♜g7 39 ♜e7 ♜h6 40 ♜e6 ♜g7 41 ♜d7 ♜f6 42 ♜d4

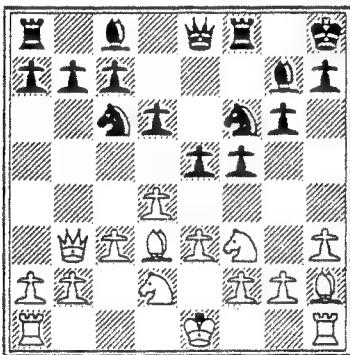


43 cd4 ♜d2 44 ♜d3 h6 45 b4 ♜b3 46 a5 ♜d4 47 b5

♗e5 48 a6 ♜d6 49 b6 ♜c6 50  
ba7 ♜a7 51 ♜g1 ♜e5 52 ♜f2  
♗d4 53 ♜b1 ♜e5 54 ♜f3 ♜c6  
55 ♜g4 ♜f6 56 ♜f4 ♜a7 57  
♜e4 ♜e6 58 g4 ♜f6 59 ♜d3  
♜c6 60 ♜b1 ♜e6 61 ♜e4 ♜a7  
62 h4 ♜b5 63 g5 1 : 0

Lukasiewicz - Kanel  
Bern Open 1990

1 d4 f5 2 ♜f4 ♜f6 3 e3 g6 4  
h3 d6 5 ♜d3 ♜g7 6 ♜f3 0-0  
7 c3 ♜c6 8 ♜bd2 ♜e8 9 ♜b3  
♗h8 10 ♜h2 e5

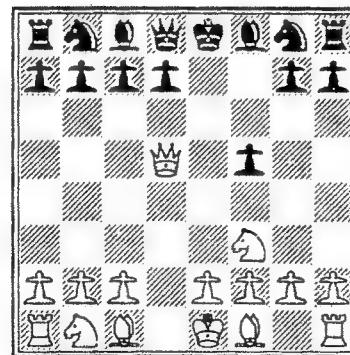


11 de5 ♜e5 12 ♜e2 a5 13 a4  
♗ed7 14 ♜b5 ♜e7 15 0-0  
♜c5 16 ♜c2 ♜fe4 17 ♜e4 fe4  
18 ♜d4 c6 19 ♜e2 d5 20 ♜ad1  
♜e6 21 ♜e6 ♜e6 22 ♜d2 ♜f7  
23 c4 ♜af8 24 cd5 cd5 25  
♗d1 ♜b4 26 ♜g3 ♜b2 27 ♜g4  
♜g4 28 hg4 b5 29 ♜c2 ♜g7  
30 ♜d5 ♜a4 31 ♜a4 ba4 32  
♜a5 ♜e8 33 ♜a4 ♜fe7 34 ♜c1  
♜e5 35 ♜h4 ♜e6 36 ♜f1 ♜b8  
37 ♜b4 h6 38 g5 h5 39 ♜cb1  
♜d6 40 ♜b6 ♜g8 41 ♜c6 ♜e5

42 ♜c4 ♜b8 43 ♜e2 ♜f7 44  
♜b7 ♜e7 45 ♜e7 ♜e7 46 f3  
ef3 47 gf3 ♜b7 48 f4 ♜b6 49  
♗f3 ♜d6 50 ♜el ♜e6 51 ♜c3  
♜b1 52 ♜d4 ♜f1 53 ♜e4 ♜b1  
54 ♜c6 ♜d7 55 ♜a6 h4 56  
♜a7 ♜c6 57 ♜h7 ♜h1 58 ♜h6  
h3 59 ♜g6 h2 60 ♜h6 ♜d7 61  
♜h7 ♜e8 62 ♜e5 ♜c5 63 g6  
♜e3 64 ♜h8 ♜e7 65 g7 ♜g1  
66 ♜h2 ♜c5 67 ♜f5 ♜f7 68  
♜c2 ♜e7 69 ♜c7 ♜e8 70 ♜a7  
♜c5 71 ♜b7 ♜e7 72 ♜f6 1 : 0

Kovacevic - Dolmatov  
New York Open 1989

1 ♜f3 e6 2 d4 f5 3 d5 ed5 4  
♗d5

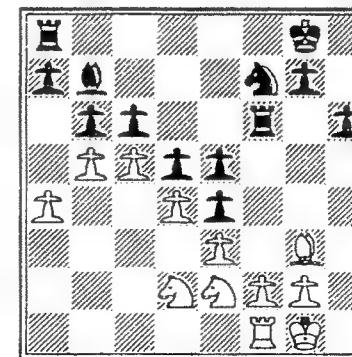


d6 5 c4 ♜f6 6 ♜d2 ♜e7 7 g3  
c6 8 ♜g2 0-0 9 0-0 ♜a6 10  
♗c3 ♜c5 11 ♜c2 a5 12 b3  
♜e8 13 ♜b2 ♜h5 14 e3 ♜d7  
15 ♜ad1 ♜g4 16 ♜e2 ♜ae8 17  
h3 ♜f6 18 ♜fe1 ♜fe4 19 ♜d2  
♜e2 20 ♜e2 ♜d2 21 ♜ed2  
♜e6 22 ♜a3 ♜d8 23 h4 ♜fe8  
24 ♜e2 ♜f7 25 ♜f4 a4 26

27 ♜e6 ♜e6 28 ba4  
♜d2 29 ♜d2 ♜a8 30 ♜b2 ♜a7  
31 a5 ♜f6 32 ♜b3 ♜d6 33 a6  
♜a6 34 ♜b7 ♜a2 35 ♜h3 ♜e5  
36 ♜c7 ♜d6 37 ♜f7 ♜e6 38  
♜f8 ♜c2 39 ♜e8 ♜f7 40 ♜c8  
g6 41 ♜c7 ♜g8 42 ♜c6 ♜c3  
43 ♜f1 ♜b4 44 h5 ♜g7 45 h6  
♜h6 46 ♜f5 ♜c4 47 ♜e2 ♜c1  
48 ♜d3 c4 49 ♜c4 ♜c4 50  
♜c4 g5 51 f4 gf4 52 gf4 ♜d6  
53 ♜f3 ♜g7 ½ : ½

Nogueiras - Yusupov  
Rotterdam 1989

1 ♜f3 f5 2 d4 ♜f6 3 ♜g5 e6  
4 c4 ♜e7 5 ♜c3 0-0 6 e3 b6  
7 ♜d3 ♜b7 8 0-0 ♜c6 9 ♜c1  
h6 10 ♜h4 ♜e4 11 ♜e7 ♜e7  
12 ♜e4 fe4 13 ♜d2 d5 14 ♜g4  
♜f6 15 ♜e2 ♜d6 16 ♜g3 ♜g3  
17 hg3 c6 18 b4 ♜f5 19 a4  
♜d6 20 c5 ♜f7 21 b5 e5

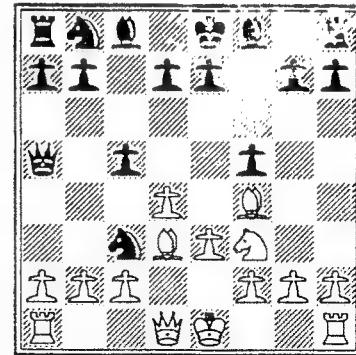


22 ♜b3 ♜b8 23 ♜c2 ♜c8 24  
♜c3 ♜d7 25 ♜d1 ♜e6 26 ♜dc1  
♜ee8 27 cb6 ab6 28 bc6 ♜c6  
29 de5 ♜e5 30 ♜d4 ♜b7 31

25 ♜cb5 ♜c4 32 ♜c3 ♜bc8 33  
♜b1 ♜a6 34 ♜a3 ♜d2 35 ♜c8  
♜c8 36 ♜b6 ♜c1 37 ♜h2 ♜d3  
38 ♜b2 ♜c4 39 ♜b8 ♜h7 40  
♜ab5 ♜e5 41 g4 ♜g4 42  
♜g3 ♜f6 43 ♜d6 ♜h1 44  
♜e6 ♜g6 45 ♜f4 ♜h7 46  
♜f8 ♜f1 47 a5 h5 48 ♜f5  
♜b5 49 ♜f7 h4 50 ♜h4 ♜g8  
51 ♜b7 g5 52 ♜f5 gf4 53  
♜f4 ♜c4 54 ♜b6 ♜f7 55 a6  
♜d7 56 ♜c6 ♜a1 57 ♜d6 ♜e7  
58 ♜c4 dc4 59 ♜c4 ♜a6 60  
♜e4 ♜f7 61 g4 ♜c5 62 ♜c4  
♜a4 63 ♜a4 ♜a4 64 ♜f5  
♜b2 65 f4 ♜c4 66 e4 ♜e3 67  
♜g5 ♜e6 68 f5 ♜e5 69 f6  
♜g4 ½ : ½

Nogueiras - Dolmatov  
Clermont-Ferrand 1989

1 d4 f5 2 ♜f3 ♜f6 3 ♜g5  
♜e4 4 ♜f4 c5 5 e3 ♜b6 f.  
♜c3 ♜a5 7 ♜d3 ♜c3

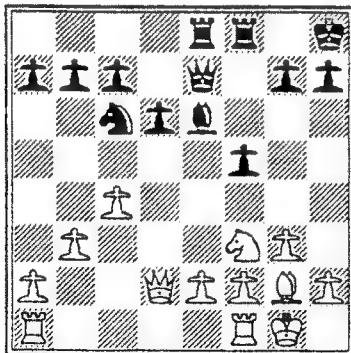


8 ♜d2 d5 9 bc3 c4 10 ♜e2 e6  
11 ♜e5 ♜e7 12 0-0 ♜d7 13 g4  
♜f6 14 f3 fg4 15 ♜g4 ♜d7 16

♜e5 ♜h5 17 ♜g3 ♜f8 18 f4  
 ♜f6 19 ♜f3 0-0-0 20 ♜fb1  
 ♜a6 21 a4 ♜e8 22 ♜e2 ♜g6  
 23 ♜g6 hg6 24 ♜b5 ♜d7 25  
 ♜ab1 ♜c6 26 ♜h4 ♜b8 27  
 ♜g2 ♜e8 28 ♜e7 ♜e7 29 e4  
 ♜f6 30 ed5 ed5 31 ♜d5 ♜d5  
 32 ♜d5 ♜f4 33 ♜g3 ♜ef7 34  
 ♜f1 ♜d5 35 ♜f4 ♜c8 36 ♜f7  
 ♜f7 37 ♜e5 ♜f5 38 ♜e8 ♜c7  
 39 ♜e7 ♜c6 40 ♜e8 ♜b6 41  
 ♜d8 ½ : ½

Huss - King  
Lucerne 1989

1 d4 e6 2 ♜f3 f5 3 ♜g5 ♜e7 4  
 ♜e7 ♜e7 5 ♜c3 ♜f6 6 g3 d6  
 7 ♜g2 0-0 8 0-0 ♜c6 9 d5  
 ed5 10 ♜d5 ♜d5 11 ♜d5 ♜e6  
 12 ♜d2 ♜ae8 13 b3 ♜h8 14  
 c4



♜f7 15 ♜fe1 ♜h5 16 ♜d4 ♜d4  
 17 ♜d4 f4 18 ♜b7 c5 19 ♜d5  
 ♜e2 20 ♜c6 ♜f6 21 ♜g2 f3  
 22 ♜h3 ♜e7 23 ♜g4 g6 24 h4  
 h5 25 ♜h3 a5 26 ♜ac1 ♜h7  
 27 ♜c2 ♜h6 28 ♜cc1 ♜d4 29

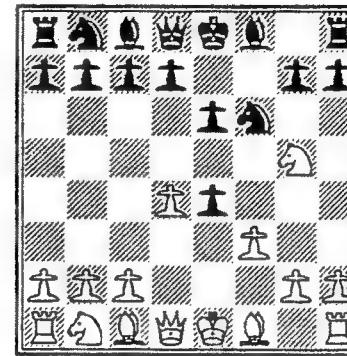
♜c2 ♜f5 30 ♜cc1 ♜ee5 31  
 ♜d7 ♜f7 32 ♜c6 ♜g4 33 ♜g4  
 hg4 34 ♜c2 g5 35 h5 ♜h5 36  
 ♜d2 ♜f6 37 a3 ♜e7 38 ♜b2  
 ♜fe6 39 b4 ab4 40 ab4 ♜c4  
 41 ♜e6 ♜e6 42 b5 ♜e1 43  
 ♜h2 ♜e2 44 ♜b1 ♜f2 45 ♜g1  
 ♜g2 46 ♜h1 ♜g3 47 b6 f2 48  
 ♜g2 ♜b3 49 ♜b3 ♜b3 50  
 ♜h2 ♜h4 0 : 1

Yusupov - Agdestein  
VISA Challenge 1990

1 d4 e6 2 ♜f3 f5 3 d5 ♜f6 4  
 de6 ♜c5 5 ed7 ♜bd7 6 e3  
 ♜e7 7 ♜bd2 ♜e4 8 ♜e4 fe4  
 9 ♜d4 ♜e5 10 ♜b3 ♜d6 11  
 ♜d5 ♜g4 12 ♜b5 ♜f8 13 ♜e2  
 ♜f6 14 ♜d1 ♜e5 15 ♜d2 ♜g5  
 16 g3 ♜h3 17 ♜c3 ♜e7 18  
 ♜d4 ♜hd8 19 0-0-0 ♜f8 20  
 ♜c4 ♜g6 21 ♜c5 b5 22 ♜b5  
 c6 23 ♜c4 ♜d5 24 ♜b7 ♜d7  
 25 ♜d6 ♜d6 26 ♜d4 ♜g8 27  
 ♜hd1 ♜f5 28 ♜b4 ♜f6 29  
 ♜c5 ♜f7 30 ♜c4 h6 31 ♜d5  
 cd5 32 ♜d5 ♜e8 33 ♜c3 ♜e6  
 34 ♜b5 ♜c8 35 ♜f7 ♜f7 36  
 ♜d6 ♜g8 37 a4 ♜h7 38 ♜d5  
 ♜g4 39 ♜d4 ♜e7 40 b3 ♜fs  
 41 ♜d2 ♜f7 42 ♜b2 ♜f2 43  
 ♜f2 ♜f2 44 ♜d2 ♜f7 45 ♜d4  
 ♜g6 46 c4 ♜e6 47 ♜c2 ♜b7  
 48 ♜a3 a5 49 ♜c3 ♜a7 50  
 ♜d2 ♜f5 51 ♜d6 ♜g8 52 ♜d4  
 1 : 0

Benjamin - Machulsky  
New York Open 1990

1 d4 e6 2 ♜f3 f5 3 e4 fe4 4  
 ♜g5 ♜f6 5 f3



c5 6 fe4 cd4 7 ♜d3 ♜c6 8

0-0 d6 9 c3 h6 10 ♜f3 ♜e7 11  
 cd4 0-0 12 ♜c3 e5 13 ♜c4  
 ♜h7 14 ♜h1 ♜g4 15 ♜e3 ♜c8  
 16 de5 de5 17 ♜d5 ♜b4 18 h3  
 ♜f3 19 ♜f3 ♜e7 20 ♜c1 ♜c5  
 21 ♜c5 ♜c5 22 ♜e6 ♜cd8 23  
 ♜d5 ♜d6 24 ♜f6 ♜f6 25 ♜d6  
 ♜d6 26 ♜f6 gf6 27 ♜c8 b6 28  
 ♜b7 ♜b4 29 ♜c7 ♜g6 30  
 ♜c8 ♜g5 31 g3 f5 32 ♜f5  
 ♜d2 33 ♜f7 ♜c2 34 h4 ♜h5  
 35 ♜g7 ♜e3 36 ♜e6 ♜f2 37  
 ♜f7 ♜f7 38 ♜f7 ♜g4 39 ♜h2  
 a5 40 ♜f6 b5 41 ♜g6 ♜f3 42  
 h5 ♜e4 43 ♜h3 ♜f5 44 g4  
 ♜f4 45 ♜f6 ♜g5 46 ♜f3 1 : 0

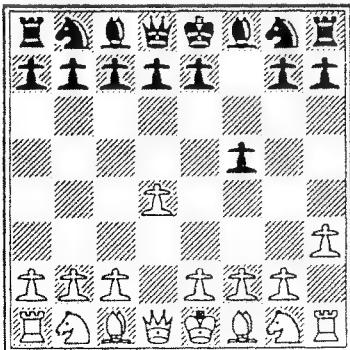
## 5 Other Irregular Anti-Dutch Systems

### Other irregular Anti-Dutch systems

Notice 'systems' as opposed to 'moves'. White can play almost anything reasonable on his second move but I only consider ideas which have some interest.

- A) 2 h3!?
- B) 2 g4
- C) 2  $\mathbb{W}d3$
- D) 2 c3
- E) 2 e3

- A) 2 h3!?



Rather deceptive. White intends to dismantle Black's control of e4 by playing g2 - g4. But the plan is slow and Black can whip up central counterplay.

2 ...  $\mathfrak{Q}f6$

2 ... d5! comes strongly into consideration. I remember a game Hebden - Elliot, Bradford 1988 which went 3  $\mathfrak{Q}f4$   $\mathfrak{Q}f6$  4  $\mathfrak{Q}f3$  e6 5 e3  $\mathfrak{Q}d6$  and White had next to nothing. Black just kept on challenging the grip on e5 and preparing c7 - c5, e.g. ...  $\mathfrak{Q}bd7$ , ...  $\mathfrak{W}e7$ , ... b6 etc.

On top of this 2 ... d5 3 g4 is now unattractive, e.g. 3 ... fg4! 4 hg4  $\mathfrak{Q}g4$  5  $\mathfrak{Q}h3$   $\mathfrak{Q}h3$  6  $\mathfrak{Q}h3$   $\mathfrak{Q}c6!$   $\Delta$  ...  $\mathfrak{W}d7$ , ... 0-0-0 and if Black doesn't wish to enter this murky line he can play 3 ...  $\mathfrak{Q}f6$ , e.g. 4 gf5?  $\mathfrak{Q}f5\#$  or 4

g5  $\mathfrak{Q}e4!$

2 ... g6!?

3 g4 fg4!?

3 ... d6 4 g5  $\mathfrak{Q}e4$  5  $\mathfrak{Q}f4$  e5!? 6 de5 de5 7  $\mathfrak{W}d8$   $\mathfrak{W}d8$  8  $\mathfrak{Q}e5$   $\mathfrak{Q}g5$  9  $\mathfrak{Q}c3$   $\mathfrak{Q}c6$  10 0-0-0  $\mathfrak{Q}d7$  11  $\mathfrak{Q}h2\pm$  Partos.

3 ... d5!

4 hg4  $\mathfrak{Q}g4$

5 e4 d6

6  $\mathfrak{Q}g5$  g6

7 f3  $\mathfrak{Q}f6$

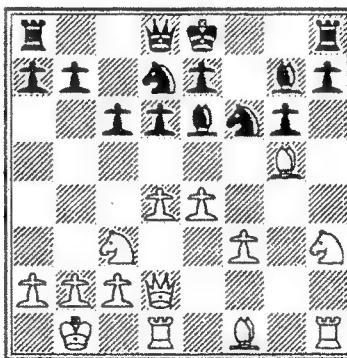
$\blacksquare$   $\mathfrak{Q}c3$  c6

9  $\mathfrak{W}d2$   $\mathfrak{Q}e6$

10 0-0-0  $\mathfrak{Q}bd7$

11  $\mathfrak{Q}b1$   $\mathfrak{Q}g7$

12  $\mathfrak{Q}h3\pm$



Korchnoi - Kanel, Biel 1979. Despite being a pawn down White has more space and significant attacking chances. But 2 h3 has not been repeated probably because of 2 ... d5 or 3 ... d5!

B) 2 g4!?

Contact the homicide department. Black must engage in self defence.

2 ... fg4!

If Black declines, the idea has already succeeded, e.g. 2 ... d5 3 g5! stopping the knight from coming out and 2 ... d6 3 gf5  $\mathfrak{Q}f5$  4  $\mathfrak{Q}g2$  c6 5 e4  $\mathfrak{Q}g6$  6  $\mathfrak{Q}e2\pm$  Bellin. A kind of Dutch - Grob.

3 h3

3 e4 e5!; 3  $\mathfrak{Q}g5$   $\mathfrak{Q}f6$ ! 4  $\mathfrak{Q}c3$  d5 5  $\mathfrak{W}d3$  c6! 6 0-0-0 g6 7 e4  $\mathfrak{Q}e4$  8  $\mathfrak{Q}e4$  de4 9  $\mathfrak{W}e4$   $\mathfrak{W}d5$ ! Bellin.

3 ... d5!

3 ... gh3 4 e4!±

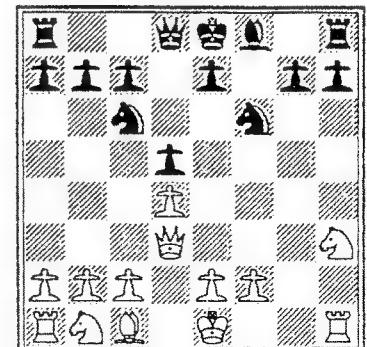
4 hg4  $\mathfrak{Q}g4$

5  $\mathfrak{W}d3$   $\mathfrak{Q}f6$

5 ... g6 6  $\mathfrak{W}h7$   $\mathfrak{W}h7$  7  $\mathfrak{W}g6$   $\mathfrak{W}f7$  8  $\mathfrak{W}g4$   $\mathfrak{Q}f6$  (8 ...  $\mathfrak{Q}h6$  9  $\mathfrak{W}h5$ ) 9  $\mathfrak{W}g6\pm$   $\Delta$   $\mathfrak{Q}f3$ ,  $\mathfrak{Q}h3$  P. Schmidt, Deutsche Schachzeitung 1934(!)

6  $\mathfrak{Q}h3$   $\mathfrak{Q}h3$

7  $\mathfrak{Q}h3$   $\mathfrak{Q}c6$



Thus gives Schwarz in his 1964 *Hollandisch* later repeated by Bellin and the claim is that Black should be able to consolidate.

We can analyse a little further, e.g.

- i) 8  $\mathbb{Q}g5!$  ( $\Delta \mathbb{Q}h7$ ) 8 ...  $\mathbb{W}d6!$  ( $\Delta 9 \mathbb{Q}h7 0-0-0$ ) 9  $\mathbb{Q}c3$  a6 and its not easy to see a good move for White given that Black is about to play e7 - e5, for instance 10  $\mathbb{Q}h7$  0-0-0 11  $\mathbb{Q}h3$   $\mathbb{Q}h7$  12  $\mathbb{Q}h7$   $\mathbb{Q}h7$  13  $\mathbb{Q}h7$   $\mathbb{Q}d4=$
- ii) 8  $\mathbb{Q}f4$  ( $\Delta 9 \mathbb{Q}g5$ ) 8 ...  $\mathbb{W}d7$  9  $\mathbb{Q}g5$   $\mathbb{W}g4!$  10 e3  $\mathbb{Q}e4!$  11  $\mathbb{Q}e4$  de4 12  $\mathbb{W}e4=$
- iii) 8  $\mathbb{Q}f4$   $\mathbb{W}d7$   $\Delta$  ... 0-0-0?

I wouldn't like to definitely say what's going on in the diagrammed position. With the threat of  $\mathbb{Q}g5$  everpresent White will always have some chances.

Perhaps a real man would like to try it out.

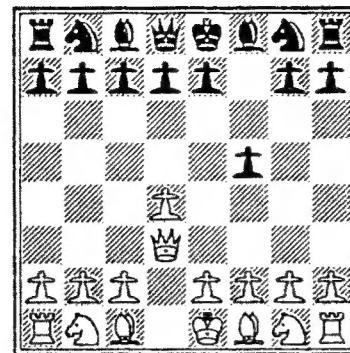
### C) 2 $\mathbb{W}d3$

*see following diagram*

Alapin's idea.

2 ... d5!

Cutting the thought of 3 e4 right out. Others allow this freeing move or the



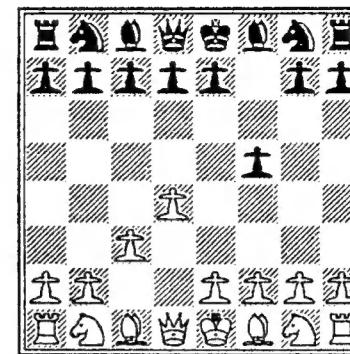
hackish 3 g4 although even this might be possible, e.g. 2 ... d6 3 g4 fg4 4 h3 g3 S fg3  $\mathbb{Q}f6$  6  $\mathbb{Q}g2$  (better was 6 e4) 6 ...  $\mathbb{Q}c6$  7 e4 Peicheva - Al. Karpov USSR 1989 and now best is 7 ... e5 with an unclear position.

3  $\mathbb{Q}f4$

- 3 g4!? fg4 4 h3.
- 3 ... e6
- 4  $\mathbb{Q}f3$
- 4  $\mathbb{W}g3$   $\mathbb{Q}a6$  5 e3 c6 6  $\mathbb{Q}a6$   $\mathbb{W}a5=$
- 4 ...  $\mathbb{Q}f6$
- 5 e3  $\mathbb{Q}d6$
- 6  $\mathbb{Q}e2$
- 6 c4 c6 7  $\mathbb{Q}c3!$
- 6 ... 0-0
- 7  $\mathbb{Q}e5$  c5
- 8 c3  $\mathbb{Q}c6$

Kmoch - Alekhine, Semmering 1926. Alekhine outplayed his opponent from this tedious position and a good thing too.

### D) 2 c3

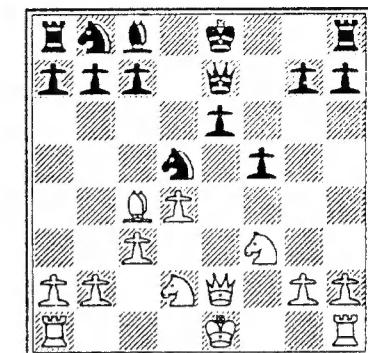


White makes no attempt to disrupt Black's formation. There are two easy routes to equality:

- i) 2 ... g6 3  $\mathbb{Q}g5$   $\mathbb{Q}g7$  4 e3  $\mathbb{Q}f6$  5  $\mathbb{Q}d2$  0-0 6  $\mathbb{Q}c4$  d5 7  $\mathbb{Q}f6$   $\mathbb{Q}f6$  8  $\mathbb{Q}d3$  e5= Bohm - Matulovic, Le Havre 1977.

- ii) 2 ...  $\mathbb{Q}f6$  3  $\mathbb{Q}g5$  g6 4  $\mathbb{Q}f6$  ef6 5 e3 d5 6 h4 h5 7  $\mathbb{Q}h3$   $\mathbb{Q}d6$  8 g3 c6 9  $\mathbb{Q}f4$   $\mathbb{Q}f7$  10  $\mathbb{Q}d2$   $\mathbb{Q}d7$  11  $\mathbb{Q}d3$   $\mathbb{Q}f8=$  Bohm - Timman, Wijk aan Zee 1975.

As a diversion examine Speelman - Malaniuk, European Club Ch. 1988, e.g. 1 d4 f5 2 c3  $\mathbb{Q}f6$  3  $\mathbb{Q}g5$  e6 4  $\mathbb{Q}d2$  d5 5 e4!? de4 6 f3!? ef3 7  $\mathbb{Q}gf3$   $\mathbb{Q}e7$  8  $\mathbb{Q}c4$   $\mathbb{Q}d5$  9  $\mathbb{Q}e7$   $\mathbb{W}e7$  10  $\mathbb{W}e2$



Quite what sort of mood Speelman was in that day is difficult to contemplate. Black seems to be a pawn up for very little compensation although the game was shortly drawn.

### E) 2 e3

Come out and fight you lily livered scoundrel!

Not quite.

White has chosen a quiet formation which should, with best play, lead to a balanced middle-game.

Instead of any single line of play, I append an illustrative game which shows what happens if White plays too passively.

## Illustrative games

Speelman - Malaniuk

European Club Ch. 1989

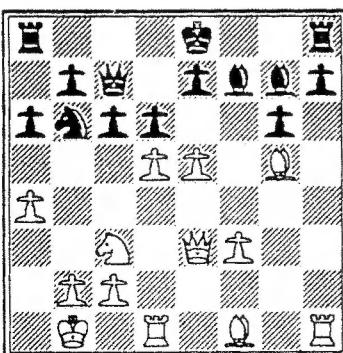
1 d4 f5 2 c3  $\mathbb{Q}f6$  3  $\mathbb{Q}g5$  e6 4  
 $\mathbb{Q}d2$  d5 5 e4 de4 6 f3 ef3 7  
 $\mathbb{Q}gf3$   $\mathbb{Q}e7$  8  $\mathbb{Q}c4$   $\mathbb{Q}d5$  9  $\mathbb{Q}e7$   
 $\mathbb{W}e7$  10  $\mathbb{W}e2$   $\mathbb{Q}d7$  11 0-0  
 $\mathbb{Q}7b6$  12  $\mathbb{Q}b3$  0-0 13  $\mathbb{Q}e5$   
 $\mathbb{Q}d7$  14  $\mathbb{Q}d7$   $\mathbb{W}d7$  15  $\mathbb{Q}f3$   
 $\mathbb{W}ae8$  16  $\mathbb{W}ae1$  c6 17  $\mathbb{Q}e5$   $\mathbb{W}d8$   
18  $\mathbb{W}f3$   $\mathbb{Q}d7$  19  $\mathbb{Q}d3$   $\mathbb{W}f6$  20  
 $\mathbb{W}f2$   $\mathbb{Q}f8$  21  $\mathbb{W}fe2$   $\mathbb{W}d6$  22  $\mathbb{W}e5$   
 $\mathbb{W}e7$  23  $\mathbb{Q}d5$   $\frac{1}{2} : \frac{1}{2}$

Korchnoi - Kanel

Biel 1979

1 d4 f5 2 h3  $\mathbb{Q}f6$  3 g4 fg4 4  
 $hg4$   $\mathbb{Q}g4$  5 e4 d6 6  $\mathbb{Q}g5$  g6 7  
f3  $\mathbb{Q}f6$  8  $\mathbb{Q}c3$  c6 9  $\mathbb{W}d2$   $\mathbb{Q}e6$   
10 0-0-0  $\mathbb{Q}bd7$  11  $\mathbb{Q}b1$   $\mathbb{Q}g7$   
12  $\mathbb{Q}h3$   $\mathbb{Q}h5$  13  $\mathbb{Q}f4$   $\mathbb{Q}f4$  14  
 $\mathbb{W}f4$   $\mathbb{W}b6$  15  $\mathbb{W}d2$   $\mathbb{W}c7$  16  $\mathbb{W}e3$   
 $\mathbb{Q}b6$ ?

Better is 16 ... c5 △ 17

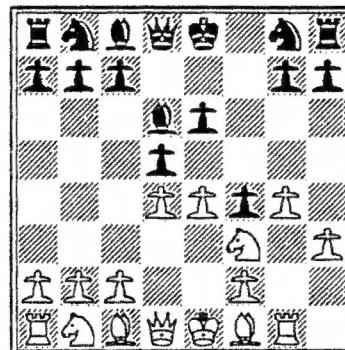
 $\mathbb{Q}d5$   $\mathbb{Q}d5$  18 cd5 0-0-0.17 d5  $\mathbb{Q}f7$  18 a4 a6 19 e5

$\mathbb{Q}e5$  20 f4  $\mathbb{Q}g7$  21 dc6 bc6 22  
 $\mathbb{Q}g2$   $\mathbb{Q}c8$  23  $\mathbb{Q}e4$   $\mathbb{Q}f8$  24  
 $\mathbb{Q}h6$   $\mathbb{B}b8$  25  $\mathbb{W}c3$   $\mathbb{B}g8$  26  
 $\mathbb{Q}g5$   $\mathbb{Q}h6$  27  $\mathbb{B}h6$   $\mathbb{B}g7$  28  
 $\mathbb{Q}h7$   $\mathbb{B}g8$  29  $\mathbb{W}h3$   $\mathbb{W}b7$  30  
 $\mathbb{Q}f6$   $\mathbb{Q}f8$  31  $\mathbb{B}h8$   $\mathbb{Q}g8$  32  $\mathbb{Q}d7$   
 $\mathbb{Q}f7$  33  $\mathbb{Q}b8$   $\mathbb{W}b8$  34  $\mathbb{Q}c6$   
 $\mathbb{Q}b6$  35  $\mathbb{Q}e1$   $\mathbb{Q}f6$  36  $\mathbb{W}h4$  g5  
37  $\mathbb{W}g5$  1 : 0

Nemet - Vaisser

Suhr 1990

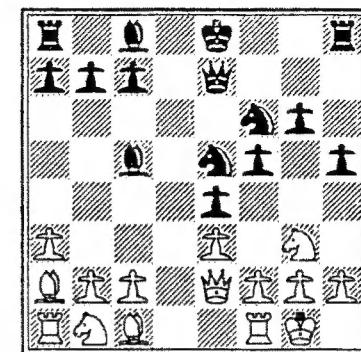
1 d4 e6 2  $\mathbb{Q}f3$  f5 3 h3 d5 4  
g4  $\mathbb{Q}d6$  5  $\mathbb{B}g1$  f4 6 e4



f3 7  $\mathbb{Q}e3$   $\mathbb{Q}d7$  8 c4 c6 9  $\mathbb{Q}c3$   
 $\mathbb{W}e7$  10  $\mathbb{W}c2$   $\mathbb{Q}gf6$  11 0-0-0  
a6 12 cd5 cd5 13  $\mathbb{Q}d3$  b5 14  
g5  $\mathbb{Q}h5$  15  $\mathbb{Q}h7$   $\mathbb{Q}f8$  16  $\mathbb{Q}g6$   
 $\mathbb{Q}g6$  17  $\mathbb{W}g6$   $\mathbb{W}f7$  18  $\mathbb{W}f7$   $\mathbb{W}f7$   
19  $\mathbb{Q}e2$  g6 20  $\mathbb{Q}b1$   $\mathbb{Q}d7$  21  
 $\mathbb{Q}c1$  b4 22  $\mathbb{Q}d3$   $\mathbb{Q}b5$  23  $\mathbb{Q}fe5$   
 $\mathbb{Q}g7$  24  $\mathbb{Q}c1$   $\mathbb{Q}ac8$  25 b3  $\mathbb{Q}d3$   
26  $\mathbb{Q}d3$   $\mathbb{Q}f7$  27  $\mathbb{Q}c8$   $\mathbb{Q}c8$  28  
 $\mathbb{Q}c1$   $\mathbb{Q}c1$  29  $\mathbb{Q}c1$   $\mathbb{Q}g7$  30  $\mathbb{Q}e5$   
 $\mathbb{Q}e5$  31 de5  $\mathbb{Q}f5$  32  $\mathbb{Q}d2$   $\mathbb{Q}e7$

33  $\mathbb{Q}c5$   $\mathbb{Q}c6$  34 f4  $\mathbb{W}g7$  35  
 $\mathbb{Q}d3$   $\mathbb{Q}f7$  36 a3 ba3 37  $\mathbb{Q}a3$   
 $\mathbb{W}e8$  38  $\mathbb{Q}c5$   $\mathbb{Q}f7$  39  $\mathbb{Q}c3$   $\mathbb{W}e8$   
40  $\mathbb{Q}b2$   $\mathbb{Q}f7$  41  $\mathbb{Q}a3$   $\mathbb{W}e8$  42  
 $\mathbb{Q}a4$   $\mathbb{Q}f7$  43 b4  $\mathbb{W}e8$  44 h4  
 $\mathbb{Q}f7$  45 b5 ab5 46  $\mathbb{Q}b5$   $\mathbb{Q}e7$   
47  $\mathbb{Q}e7$   $\mathbb{Q}e7$  48  $\mathbb{Q}c5$   $\mathbb{Q}f8$  49  
 $\mathbb{Q}d4$   $\mathbb{Q}f7$  50  $\mathbb{Q}e3$   $\mathbb{Q}g7$  51  $\mathbb{Q}f3$   
 $\mathbb{Q}f7$  52  $\mathbb{Q}g4$   $\mathbb{Q}f8$  53. h5 gh5  
54  $\mathbb{Q}h5$   $\mathbb{Q}g7$  55  $\mathbb{Q}h4$   $\mathbb{Q}f7$  56  
 $\mathbb{Q}g4$   $\mathbb{Q}g6$  57  $\mathbb{Q}f3$   $\mathbb{Q}f7$  58  $\mathbb{Q}e3$   
 $\mathbb{Q}g6$  59  $\mathbb{Q}d4$   $\mathbb{Q}f5$  60  $\mathbb{Q}d3$   
 $\mathbb{Q}g6$  61  $\mathbb{Q}e3$   $\mathbb{Q}g7$  62  $\mathbb{Q}f2$   $\mathbb{Q}g6$   
63  $\mathbb{Q}g3$   $\mathbb{Q}g7$  64  $\mathbb{Q}h3$   $\mathbb{Q}f7$  65  
 $\mathbb{Q}h4$   $\mathbb{Q}g7$  66  $\mathbb{Q}h5$   $\mathbb{Q}f7$  67 g6  
 $\mathbb{Q}f8$  68  $\mathbb{Q}h6$  1 : 0

7  $\mathbb{Q}g3$  g6 8  $\mathbb{Q}c4$   $\mathbb{W}e7$  9  $\mathbb{Q}d3$   
 $\mathbb{Q}c6$  10 a3 e4 11  $\mathbb{W}e2$   $\mathbb{Q}e5$  12  
 $\mathbb{Q}a2$  h5!



Tolush - Alexander

Hastings 1953/54

1 d4 f5 2 e3 d6 3  $\mathbb{Q}d3$   $\mathbb{Q}f6$  4  
 $\mathbb{Q}e2$  e5 5 de5 de5 6 0-0  $\mathbb{Q}c5$

13 b4  $\mathbb{Q}d6$  14 f4 ef3 15 gf3  
h4 16  $\mathbb{Q}h1$  g5 17  $\mathbb{Q}d2$   $\mathbb{W}g7$  18  
 $\mathbb{Q}b2$  g4 19 f4  $\mathbb{Q}f3$  20  $\mathbb{Q}g2$  h3  
21  $\mathbb{Q}f2$   $\mathbb{Q}d2$  22  $\mathbb{Q}d2$   $\mathbb{Q}e4$  23  
 $\mathbb{Q}g1$   $\mathbb{Q}b2$  24  $\mathbb{Q}d5$   $\mathbb{Q}f6$  25  $\mathbb{Q}b3$   
c6 26  $\mathbb{Q}d3$   $\mathbb{Q}e6$  27  $\mathbb{Q}e6$   $\mathbb{Q}e6$   
0 : 1

**Index of Variations****Chapter 1) 2  $\mathbb{Q}c3$** 

- A) 2 ...  $\mathbb{Q}f6$   
B) 2 ... d5

**Chapter 2) 2  $\mathbb{Q}g5$** 

- A) 2 ...  $\mathbb{Q}f6$   
B) 2 ... g6  
C) 2 ... h6  
D) 2 ... c5 and 2 ... h6 3  $\mathbb{Q}h4$  c5  
E) 2 ... c6  
F) Others

**Chapter 3) Staunton Gambit:****2 e4 fe4**

- (2 ... d6)  
3 f3  
3  $\mathbb{Q}d2$

**3  $\mathbb{Q}c3$   $\mathbb{Q}f6$** 

- A) 4 g4  
B) 4 f3  
C) 4  $\mathbb{Q}g5$

11  
11  
23

43  
43  
46  
49  
52  
55  
56

63

63  
64  
64

64  
65  
67  
71

**Chapter 4) 2  $\mathbb{Q}f3$** 

- A) 2 ...  $\mathbb{Q}f6$  3 c3  
B) 2 ...  $\mathbb{Q}f6$  3  $\mathbb{Q}f4$   
C) 2 ... e6 3 d5

**Chapter 5) Other irregular anti-Dutch systems**

- A) 2 h3  
B) 2 g4  
C) 2  $\mathbb{Q}d3$   
D) 2 c3  
E) 2 e3

**Chapter One: 2 ♕c3**

Polugayevsky v Franco Havana Olympiad 1966	12
Hoi v Hansen Copenhagen 1988	18
Polugayevsky v Lutikov USSR Ch 1959	20
Hertneck v Hjartarson Munich 1988	25
Pomar v Larsen Orense 1975	28
Christiansen v D Gurevich US Open 1986	33
Pekarek v Ftacnik Czech Open Ch 1989	33
Huss v Becx Lugano 1989	33
Dlugy v Fishbein Moscow GMA 1989	34
Mohr v Schwartzmann Bad Worishofen 1990	34
Palatnik v Bjelajac Belgrade GMA 1988	34
Salov v Malaniuk USSR Ch 1988	35
Krasenkov v Dolmatov Moscow GMA 1989	36
L B Hansen v Kuczynski Warsaw 1990	36
Z Polgar v Winants Wijk aan Zee 1990	36
Kochiev v Malaniuk USSR 1984	37
Knaak v Vyzmanavin Palma GMA 1989	37
Cichocki v Bany Polish Ch 1990	37
Ghinda v Stanciu Rumanian Ch 1978	38
Gulko v Short Hastings 1988/89	38
Poluliakohov v Glek Podolsk 1990	38
Conquest v Chandler British Ch 1989	39
Vera v Grivas Leningrad 1989	39
Soffer v Rechlis Berne Zonal 1990	40
Raicevic v Psakhis Troon 1984	40
Z Polgar v Rivas Salamanca 1989	40
Langi v Schubert Zurich Open 1990	41
Norri v Hoen European Team Ch 1989	41
Iclicki v Lane Brussels 1990	41
Ochoa v F Garcia Albacete 1989	42

**Chapter Two: 2 ♔g5**

Ilic v Bareev Vrnjacka Banja 1987	51
Skembris v Leow Thessaloniki Ol. 1984	53
J Whitehead v Kobernat US Open 1988	57
Wilder v Liberzon Lone Pine 1981	57
Sygulski v Casper Jurmala 1987	58
Shahsadov v Klimin USSR Corr 1987/88	58
Marjanovic v Beliavsky Belgrade 1987	58
Bareev v Malaniuk Moscow GMA 1990	59
Kir Georgiev v Winants European Team Ch 1989	60
Rivas v F Garcia Albacete 1989	60
Peev v Radlovacki Pancevo 1989	60
Ree v Wolff Palma GMA 1989	60
VI Kovacevic v Kristiansen Plovdiv 1983	61
Vaiser v Knezevic Havana 1985	61
Zaichik v Kramnik Moscow GMA 1989	61
Schinis v Pyhala European Team Ch 1989	61